

Declared as Deemed to be University under Section 3 of UGC Act 1956

DEPARTMENT - COMPUTER SCIENCE

Course Pack FOR PROGRAMMING IN JAVA-BCA434

BCA434 - PROGRAMMING IN JAVA

Total Teaching Hours For Semester : 60 Total Teaching Hours For Semester : 4

Max Marks: 100 Credits: 4

Course Objectives/Course Description:

This course teaches students how to develop java applications. Course gives an overview of difference between C++ and Java. Students will be developing and testing java application as a practical course work. The course introduces the concept of UI design in java using AWT.

Objectives of the course are

and bull; To introduce concepts of core java in a methodical way.

and bull; To demonstrate the principles underlying the design of high level programming languages.

Learning Outcome

- The students will have the competence in the use of Java Programming language.
- The development of small to medium sized application programs that demonstrate professionally acceptable coding.

and nbsp;

Unit-1 Teaching Hours:10

Introduction

History-Features of Java-Java and the Internet-How Java differs from C and C++-Java Environment-Structure of Java Program-Java Virtual Machine-Data Types-Constants Variables-Declaration of variables-Giving values to variables-Scope of variables-Symbolic constants-Literals. Operators-Arithmetic, Boolean logical, Relational and Bitwise operators Operator Precedence. Classes and Objects - General form of a class-Declaring objects-Accessing class members Constructors-Parameterized constructors-Overloading constructors-Defining methods Overloading methods-Returning a value-Recursion-Introducing Access Control Understanding static-Introducing Final-Garbage collection-finalize method-this keyword. and nbsp;

Unit-2 Teaching Hours:9

- Arrays and string handling

Introduction to Arrays-One Dimensional Arrays and mdash; Creation of Arrays-Array Intialization Multidimensional Arrays-arrayname.length-Command Line Arguments. String Constructors-String length-String Literals-String Concatenation-String concatenation with other data types-String conversion and toString- Character Extraction- String ComparisonSearching Strings- Modifying a String- Data Conversion using valueOf-Changing the case of characters-String Buffer.

Unit-3 Teaching Hours:9

Inheritance and exception handling

Basics-Member Access and Inheritance- Super class variable referring to a sub classApplications of

keyword super- Creating a Multilevel Hierarchy-Order of calling constructors-Method Overriding-Dynamic method dispatch-Abstract classes-Using final with Inheritance. Defining an Interface - Implementing interfaces-Variables in interfacesExtending interfaces. Introduction-Types of errors and ndash;Exception-Uncaught Exceptions - try and catch - Multiple catch - Nested Try - throw, throws and finally-Built-in Exceptions. and nbsp;Self Learning: Packages and nbsp;

Unit-4 Teaching Hours:11

- Multithreading and io package

Multithreaded Programming and ndash; Creating Threads-Life cycle of a Thread-Thread PrioritiesSynchronization-Interthread communication-Deadlock . I/O Basics-Streams-Byte Streams and Character Streams-Reading console Input-Reading Characters-Reading Strings-Writing console output-PrintWriter class-Reading and Writing files-Java I/O classes and interfaces. Self Learning: Runnable interface in multithreading and nbsp;

Unit-5 Teaching Hours:11

Applets

Applet basics-How Applet differs from Applications-Applet Architecture-Applet life cycleApplet display methods-Repaint-Status window-passing parameters to appletsgetDocumentBase and getCodeBase-AppletContext and showDocument. Event HandlingEvent handling mechanisms-Delegation Event Model-Event classes-Sources of events-Event and nbsp;listener interfaces-Handling mouse and keyboard events-Adapter classes-Inner classes. Self Learning: Intro to networking clones and interfaces

Unit-6 Teaching Hours:10

AWT classes

AWT classes-Window fundamentals-working with frame windows-Creating a frame window in an applet-Creating a windowed program-Displaying information within a window.AWT Controls, Layout Managers and ndash; Control fundamentals-Labels-ButtonsCheckBoxes-CheckBoxGroup-ChoiceControl-Lists-ScrollBar-TextField-TextAreaLayoutManagers.Self Learning: Working with Graphics, Color, font

Text Books And Reference Books:

[1]. Schildt Herbert, Java: The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw-Hill, 8th Edition, 2011.

Essential Reading / Recommended Reading:

[1].E. Balagurusamy ,Programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing

Company Limited, Delhi, 4

เท

Edition,2010,

[2].Dr.Rao, Nageswara , Core Java, An Integrated Approach , New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc,

2009.and nbsp;

Course Plan

Class Name : 4BCA A Subject Name : PROGRAMMING IN JAVA

Subject Code: BC	CA434				Teac	her Name : SHONEY.SEBASTIAN
Planned Date	No of Hours	Unit	Heading	Details	Method	Reading/Ref
01/11/2017 04/11/2017	2.00	Unit-1	Introduction	History-Features of Java-Java and the Internet-How Java differs from C and C++	Lecturing, case studies, Activities	1. Schildt Herbert, Java: The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. 2.E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited, Delhi, 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao, Nageswara, Core Java, An Integrated Approach, New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
06/11/2017 11/11/2017	4.00	Unit-1	Introduction	Classes and Objects - General form of a class- Declaring objects- Accessing class members,Constructors- Parameterized constructors-	Lecturing, CV(Concept Visualization through real implementation)	1. Schildt Herbert, Java: The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. 2.E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited,Delhi, 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao,Nageswara, Core Java,An Integrated Approach, New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc.

				Overloading constructors		2009.
13/11/2017 18/11/2017	4.00	Unit-1	Introduction	Defining methodsOverloading methods-Returning a value-Recursion- Introducing Access ControlUnderstanding static-Introducing Final- Garbage collection- finalize method-this keyword.	Lecturing and CV	1. Schildt Herbert, Java: The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. 2.E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited,Delhi, 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao,Nageswara, Core Java,An Integrated Approach, New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
20/11/2017 25/11/2017	4.00	Unit-1	Introduction	Defining methodsOverloading methods-Returning a value-Recursion- Introducing Access ControlUnderstanding static-Introducing Final- Garbage collection- finalize method-this keyword.	Lecturing, CV	1. Schildt Herbert, Java :The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. 2.E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited,Delhi, 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao,Nageswara, Core Java,An Integrated Approach,New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
27/11/2017 02/12/2017	4.00	Unit-2	- Arrays and string handling	Introduction to Arrays- One Dimensional Arrays?Creation of Arrays-Array Intialization Multidimensional Arrays- arrayname.length- Command Line Arguments.	Lecturing, CV, Web reference	Schildt Herbert, Java :The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited,Delhi , 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao,Nageswara ,Core Java,An Integrated Approach ,New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
04/12/2017 09/12/2017	4.00	Unit-2	- Arrays and string handling	String Constructors- String length-String Literals-String Concatenation-String concatenation with other data types-String conversion and toString- Character Extraction- String ComparisonSearching Strings- Modifying a String- Data Conversion using valueOf-Changing the case of characters- String Buffer.	Lecturing, CV, Web reference	1. Schildt Herbert, Java :The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. 2.E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited,Delhi , 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao,Nageswara ,Core Java,An Integrated Approach ,New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
11/12/2017 16/12/2017	4.00	Unit-3	Inheritance and exception handling	Basics-Member Access and Inheritance- Super class variable referring to a sub classApplications of keyword super- Creating a Multilevel Hierarchy- Order of calling constructors-Method Overriding	Lecturing, CV, Web reference	1. Schildt Herbert, Java :The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. 2.E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited,Delhi , 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao,Nageswara ,Core Java,An Integrated Approach ,New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
18/12/2017 23/12/2017	2.00	Unit-3	Inheritance and exception handling	Dynamic method dispatch-Abstract classes-Using final with Inheritance. Defining an Interface - Implementing interfaces-Variables in interfacesExtending interfaces. Introduction- Types of errors	Lecturing, CV, Web reference	1. Schildt Herbert, Java: The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. 2.E. balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited,Delhi, 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao,Nageswara, Core Java,An Integrated Approach, New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
01/01/2018 06/01/2018	3.00	Unit-3	Inheritance and exception handling	Defining an Interface - Implementing interfaces-Variables in interfacesExtending interfaces. Introduction-Types of errors ?Exception-Uncaught Exceptions - try and catch - Multiple catch - Nested Try - throw, throws and finally-Builtin Exceptions.	Lecturing, CV, Web reference	1. Schildt Herbert, Java :The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. 2.E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited,Delhi , 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao,Nageswara ,Core Java,An Integrated Approach ,New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
08/01/2018 13/01/2018	4.00	Unit-4	- Multithreading and io package	Multithreaded Programming? Creating Threads-Life cycle of a Thread- Thread PrioritiesSynchronization -Interthread communication- Deadlock	Lecturing, CV	Schildt Herbert, Java: The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. E.E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited, Delhi, 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao, Nageswara, Core Java, An Integrated Approach, New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
22/01/2018 27/01/2018	4.00	Unit-4	- Multithreading and io package	I/O Basics-Streams-Byte Streams and Character Streams-Reading	Lecturing, CV, Web reference	Schildt Herbert, Java :The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a

				console Input-Reading Characters-Reading		Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited, Delhi, 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao, Nageswara, Core Java, An Integrated Approach, New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
29/01/2018 03/02/2018	4.00	Unit-4	- Multithreading and io package	Strings-Writing console output-PrintWriter class-Reading and Writing files-Java I/O classes and interfaces. Self Learning: Runnable interface in multithreading	Lecturing, CV, Web reference	1. Schildt Herbert, Java: The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. 2.E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited,Delhi, 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao,Nageswara, Core Java,An Integrated Approach, New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
05/02/2018 10/02/2018	4.00	Unit-5	Applets	Applet basics-How Applet differs from Applications-Applet Architecture-Applet life cycleApplet display methods-Repaint-Status window-passing	Lecturing, CV	Schildt Herbert, Java :The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited,Delhi , 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao,Nageswara ,Core Java,An Integrated Approach ,New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
12/02/2018 17/02/2018	4.00	Unit-5	Applets	parameters to appletsgetDocumentBas e and getCodeBase-AppletContext and showDocument. Event HandlingEvent handling mechanisms-Delegation Event Model-Event classes-Sources of events-Event listener interfaces-Handling mouse and keyboard events	Lecturing, CV	Schildt Herbert, Java :The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. 2.E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited,Delhi , 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao,Nageswara ,Core Java,An Integrated Approach ,New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
19/02/2018 24/02/2018	4.00	Unit-5	Applets	Adapter classes-Inner classes. Self Learning: Intro to networking clones and interfaces	Lecturing, CV, Web reference	1. Schildt Herbert, Java: The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. 2.E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited,Delhi, 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao,Nageswara, Core Java,An Integrated Approach, New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
26/02/2018 03/03/2018	4.00	Unit-6	AWT classes	AWT classes-Window fundamentals-working with frame windows-Creating a frame window in an applet-Creating a windowed program-Displaying information within a window.AWT Controls	Lecturing, CV, case studies	1. Schildt Herbert, Java: The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. 2.E. balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited, Delhi, 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr. Rao, Nageswara, Core Java, An Integrated Approach, New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
05/03/2018 10/03/2018	4.00	Unit-6	AWT classes	Layout Managers ? Control fundamentals- Labels- ButtonsCheckBoxes- CheckBoxGroup- ChoiceControl-Lists- ScrollBar-TextField- TextAreaLayoutManager s.	Lecturing, CV, case studies	1. Schildt Herbert, Java: The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. 2.E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited,Delhi, 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao,Nageswara, Core Java,An Integrated Approach, New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.
12/03/2018 17/03/2018	4.00	Unit-6	AWT classes	Revision	Lecturing, CV, case studies	1. Schildt Herbert, Java: The Complete Reference, Tata McGraw- Hill, 8th Edition,2011. 2.E.balagurusamy programming with JAVA a Primer, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited,Delhi, 4th Edition, 2010, 3. Dr.Rao,Nageswara, Core Java,An Integrated Approach, New Edition Kongent Solutions Inc, 2009.

CIA₁

Component/Task 1

CIA Details

Assignment Title: Programming Test [Apply Level]

Assignment Details: It is an Individual assignment. A scenario based programming question will be given to each stu dent to solve within 90 minutes. The following points are mandatory in this assignment. €Program implementation.€ Input / Output Design.€Appropriate usage of OOPs concepts.€Validation of the input data.€Accuracy of the result. Submission Details: The program will be evaluated on the same day by a set of teachers. After the evaluation the so urce file needs to upload in the google class room.Time line: 90 mins for implementation and 30 mins for evaluation

CIA Details will display form 07/11/2017

Learning Objective

Assignment Learning Objectives: By the end of this assignment you will be able to improve1. logical thinking2. coding skill

3. debugging skill4. the OOPS concepts Assessment Strategies aligned to LO:

The assignment question is designed by keeping the above learning objective in mind. Assessment criteria is on the spot implementation of the progra mming question and uploading the result. **Technology Tools used along with their Purpose:**

JDK 1.8 for implementing the code, Google class room for uploading the result.

Evaluation Rubrics

The assignment question will have 4 functions to solve. The evaluation criteria is given below The correct class design with data members -4 marks The correct declaration of the functions $-4 \times 1 = 4$ marks The correct implementation of the functions $-4 \times 1 = 4$ marks

The full execution of the program - 3 marks

Component/Task 2

CIA Details

Assignment Title: Report on different java technologies [Understanding Level]

Assignment Details: It is an individual assignment.

The objective of this component is to enhance the reading habit of the students. Students will have to submit a report on different Java technologies (Maximum 2 java

technologies). Students can refer any text book for this topic and submit a report in the word/pdf format with the following details. Title of the technology: Briefing of the technology: (Introduction, What, where - Maximum 1 page for 1 technology) comparison with any other similar technology

Submission Details: The final report needs to upload in Google classroom.

CIA Details will display form 07/11/2017

Learning Objective

Assignment Learning Objectives: Learning objectives 1. To understand different java based technologies 2. To improve reading habit3. To be aware of the similar technologies Assessment Strategies aligned to LO: Assessment strategyBrieing of the technology in maximum 1 page and compare with any similar tehnologies. Technology Tools used along with their Purpose: Googlle classroom - To upload the final file

Evaluation Rubrics

Writing of each technology $-2 \times 1.5 = 3$ marksComparison with similar technologies $-2 \times 1 = 2$ marks

CIA₃

Component/Task 1

CIA Details

Assignemnt Title: Problem solving using the tool HackerRankDescription. Students are expected to solve the java based problems given in HackerRank Tool based on the syllabus. Weightage is given for solving the challenging questions posted there. RequirementsEvaluation on the basis of the complexity of the question attended

CIA Details will display form 07/11/2017

Learning Objective

Assignment Learning Objectives: objective of this component is 1. m

ake them understand on the industry tool HackerRank. 2. To improve the programming skill3. To apply the theoretical knowledge in the actual scenarios. **Assessment Strategies aligned to LO:**

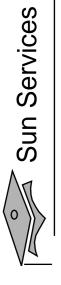
Students will get challenging programming questions and come out with the solution using HackeRank. Minimum 2 0 question for the evaluation of CIA3 **Technology Tools used along with their Purpose:** HackerRank Tool, Google ClassRoom

Evaluation Rubrics

20 questions x 1/2 mark = 10 mark5 marks for attending additional questions. Depend upon the number of additional questions attended by the student in comparison with the highest number of additional questions attended in the class, 5 marks will be distributed.5 marks for attending challeging questions. Depend upon the number of challenging questions attended by the student in comparison with the highest number of challenging questions attended in the class, 5 marks will be distributed.

Course	Plan	Reference	Materials

1. SL275_OH



Java™ Programming Language

SL-275



Copyright 2006 Sun Microsystems, Inc., 4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, California 95054, U.S.A. All rights reserved.

This product or document is protected by copyright and distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation. No part of this product or document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of Sun and its licensors, if any

Third-party software, including font technology, is copyrighted and licensed from Sun suppliers.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun Logo, Java, JavaBeans, JavaOS, JDBC, JDK, JVM, J2SE, Jini, and Solaris are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.

UNIX is a registered trademark in the U.S. and other countries, exclusively licensed through X/Open Company, Ltd.

Netscape Navigator is a trademark of Netscape Communications Corporation.

and developing the concept of visual or graphical user interfaces for the computer industry. Sun holds a non-exclusive license from Xerox to the Xerox Graphical User Interface, which The OPEN LOOK and Sun Graphical User Interface was developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. for its users and licensees. Sun acknowledges the pioneering efforts of Xerox in researching license also covers Sun's licensees who implement OPEN LOOK GUIs and otherwise comply with Sun's written license agreements.

U.S. Government approval might be required when exporting the product.

RESTRICTED RIGHTS: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions of FAR 52.227-14(g)(2)(6/87) and FAR 52.227-19(6/87), or DFAR 252.227-7015 (b)(6/95) and DFAR 227.7202-3(a).

OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DISCLAIMERS ARE DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS, AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID.

Export Commodity Classification Number Assigned: 2 February 2002

Copyright 2006 Sun Microsystems Inc., 4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, California 95054, Etats-Unis. Tous droits réservés.

Ce produit ou document est protégé par un copyright et distribué avec des licences qui en restreignent l'utilisation, la copie, la distribution, et la décompilation. Aucune partie de ce produit ou document ne peut être reproduite sous aucune forme, par quelque moyen que ce soit, sans l'autorisation préalable et écrite de Sun et de ses bailleurs de licence, s'il y en a.

Le logiciel détenu par des tiers, et qui comprend la technologie relative aux polices de caractères, est protégé par un copyright et licencié par des fournisseurs de Sun.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun Logo, Java, JavaBeans, JavaOS, JDBC, JDK, JVM, 12SE, Jini, et Solaris sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de Sun Microsystems, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays.

UNIX est une marques déposée aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays et licenciée exclusivement par X/Open Company, Ltd.

Netscape Navigator est une marque de Netscape Communications Corporation aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays.

pour larecherche et le développement du concept des interfaces d'utilisation visuelle ou graphique pour l'industrie de l'informatique. Sun détient une licence non exclusive de Xerox sur l'interface d'utilisation graphique Xerox, cette licence couvrant également les licenciés de Sun qui mettent en place l'interface d'utilisation graphique OPEN LOOK et qui en outre se L'interfaces d'utilisation graphique OPEN LOOK et Sun™ a été développée par Sun Microsystems, Inc. pour ses utilisateurs et licenciés. Sun reconnaît les efforts de pionniers de Xerox conforment aux licences écrites de Sun.

L'accord du gouvernement américain est requis avant l'exportation du produit.

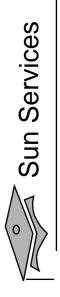
LA DOCUMENTATION EST FOURNIE "EN L'ETAT" ET TOUTES AUTRES CONDITIONS, DECLARATIONS ET GARANTIES EXPRESSES OU TACITES SONT FORMELLEMENT EXCLUES, DANS LA MESURE AUTORISEE PAR LA LOI APPLICABLE, Y COMPRIS NOTAMMENT TOUTE GARANTIE IMPLICITE RELATIVE A LA QUALITE MARCHANDE, A L'APTITUDE A UNE UTILISATION PARTICULIERE OU A L'ABSENCE DE CONTREFAÇON.

Course Contents

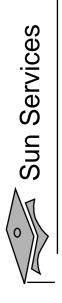
About This Course	Preface-xvi
Course Goals	Preface-xvii
Course Overview	Preface-xix
Course Map	Preface-xx
Topics Not Covered	Preface-xxi
How Prepared Are You?	Preface-xxii
Introductions	Preface-xxiii
How to Use the Icons	Preface-xxiv
Typographical Conventions and Symbols	Preface-xxv
Getting Started	1-1
Objectives	1-2
Relevance	1-3
What Is the Java [™] Technology?	1-4
Primary Goals of the Java Technology	1-5
The Java Virtual Machine	1-8
Garbage Collection	1-11
The Java Runtime Environment	1-12
Operation of the JRE With a Just-In-Time (JIT) Compiler	1-13
JVM™ Tasks	1-14
The Class Loader	1-15
The Bytecode Verifier	1-16
A Simple Java Application	1-17
The TestGreeting Application	1-18
The Greeting Class	1-19
Compiling and Running the TestGreeting Program	1-20

Compile-Time Errors	1-21
Runtime Errors	1-22
Java Technology Runtime Environment	. 1-23
	4
Object-Oriented Programming	, .
Objectives Relevance	2-3 2-3
Software Engineering	2-4
The Analysis and Design Phase	2-5
Abstraction	2-6
Classes as Blueprints for Objects	2-7
Declaring Java Technology Člasses	2-8
Declaring Attributes	2-9
Declaring Methods	2-10
Accessing Object Members	2-11
Information Hiding	2-12
Encapsulation	2-14
Declaring Constructors	2-15
The Default Constructor	2-16
ayout	2-17
kages	2-18
	2-19
The import Statement	2-20
ackages	2-21
	. 2-22
Jsing the -d Option	. 2-23
Terminology Recap	2-24
Using the Java Technology API Documentation	2-25
Java Technology API Documentation With HTML3	2-26

Identifiers, Keywords, and Types	გ
Objectives	3-2
Relevance	3-4
Comments	3-5
Semicolons, Blocks, and White Space	3-6
	3-9
Java Programming Language Keywords	3-10
Primitive Types	.3-11
Logical – boolean	.3-12
Textual – char	.3-13
Textual – String	3-14
Integral – byte, short, int, and long	3-15
Floating Point – float and double	3-17
Variables, Declarations, and Assignments	3-19
Java Reference Types	.3-20
Constructing and Initializing Objects	3-21
Memory Allocation and Layout	.3-22
Explicit Attribute Initialization	. 3-23
Executing the Constructor	3-24
Assigning a Variable	3-25
Assigning References	3-26
Pass-by-Value	.3-27
The this Reference	. 3-32
Java Programming Language Coding Conventions	. 3-36
Everyogione and Flour Control	7
2	- c
UDJectives	4-2
Relevance	4-4
Variables and Scope	4-5
Variable Scope Example	4-6



	Variable Initialization	4-7
	Jse Principle	. 4-8
	Operator Precedence	4-9
		4-10
	perators	4-11
	>> and >>>	4-12
		.4-13
		4-14
	String Concatenation With +	4-15
		4-16
	Promotion and Casting of Expressions	4-17
	else Statements	4-18
	E, else Statements	.4-19
		4-21
		4-24
	Special Loop Flow Control	4-27
		4-28
	Je Statement	.4-29
	with Labels	4-30
	bels	4-31
		,
ALE	Arrays	ე- 1
	Objectives	5-2
	Relevance	5-3
	Declaring Arrays	5-4
	Creating Arrays	5-5
	Creating Reference Arrays	5-7
	Initializing Arrays	5-9
	Multidimensional Arrays	5-10
		5-12



Using the Enhanced for Loop	5-13
Array Resizing	5-14
Copying Arrays	5-15
	,
Class Design	. 6-1
Objectives	6-2
Relevance	6-3
Subclassing	6-4
Single Inheritance	2-9
Access Control	6-9
Overriding Methods	6-10
Overridden Methods Cannot Be Less Accessible	6-12
Invoking Overridden Methods	6-13
Polymorphism	6-15
Virtual Method Invocation	6-17
Heterogeneous Collections	6-18
Polymorphic Arguments	6-19
The instanceof Operator	6-20
Casting Objects	6-21
Overloading Methods	6-23
Methods Using Variable Arguments	6-24
Overloading Constructors	6-25
Constructors Are Not Inherited	6-27
Invoking Parent Class Constructors	6-28
Constructing and Initializing Objects: A Slight Reprise	6-30
Constructor and Initialization Examples	6-31
The Object Class	6-34
The equals Method	6-35
An equals Example	6-36
The tostring Method	6-40



Wrapper Classes	6-41
Autoboxing of Primitive Types	6-43
Advanced Class Features	7-1
Objectives	7-2
Relevance	7-3
The static Keyword	7-4
Class Attributes	7-5
Class Methods	<i>T-T</i>
Static Initializers	7-10
The final Keyword	7-12
Final Variables	7-13
Blank Final Variables	7-14
Old-Style Enumerated Type Idiom	7-15
The New Enumerated Type	7-19
Advanced Enumerated Types	7-23
Static Imports	7-25
Abstract Classes	7-27
The Solution	7-31
Interfaces	7-34
The Flyer Example	7-35
Multiple Interface Example	7-42
Uses of Interfaces	7-44
	0
	6 ×
Relevance	₹-0 -0
Exceptions and Assertions	8-4
Exceptions	8-5
Exception Example	9-8

The try-catch Statement	7-8
echanism	.8-10
	.8-11
tegories	.8-12
eptions	.8-13
e Rule	.8-14
riding and Exceptions	.8-15
	.8-17
ser-Defined Exception	.8-18
4	.8-20
ded Uses of Assertions	.8-21
	.8-22
iants	.8-23
Postconditions and Class Invariants	. 8-24
Controlling Runtime Evaluation of Assertions	.8-25
	•
Text-Based Applications	9-1
Objectives	9-2
Relevance	9-3
Command-Line Arguments	9-4
System Properties	9-6
The Properties Class	9-7
	. 9-10
andard Output	. 9-11
	. 9-12
Simple Formatted Output	9-14
	.9-15
	.9-16
ew File Object	. 9-17
	. 9-18



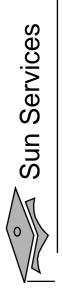
File Stream I/O	9-20
nole	9-23
	9-25
	9-27
	9-28
Collections in JDK TM Version 1.1	9-29
	9-30
Generic Collections API	9-31
arnings	9-32
	9-33
The Iterator Interface Hierarchy	9-34
$^{-1}$ Loop	9-35
Building Java GUIs	. 10-1
	10-2
	10-3
ıdow Toolkit	10-4
au Package	10-5
	10-6
Positioning Components	10-7
7	10-8
cample Class	10-9
	10-10
	10-11
thPanel Class	10-12
agers	10-15
	. 10-16
owLayout Example	10-17
	10-20
	10-22



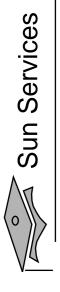
The BorderLayout Manager	10-24
Organization of the Border Layout Components	10-25
The BorderExample Class	10-26
Example of BorderLayout	10-28
The GridLayout Manager	10-29
The GridExample Class	10-30
Example of GridLayout	10-32
The ComplexLayoutExample Class	10-33
Drawing in AWT	10-36
Various Shapes Drawn by the Graphics Object	10-37
GUI Event Handling	11-1
Objectives	11-2
Relevance	11-3
What Is an Event?	11-4
Delegation Model	11-5
A Listener Example	11-7
Event Categories	11-9
Method Categories and Interfaces	11-10
Complex Example	11-13
Multiple Listeners	11-17
Event Adapters	11-18
Event Handling Using Inner Classes	11-19
Event Handling Using Anonymous Classes	11-21
GUI-Based Applications	. 12-1
Objectives	12-2
Relevance	12-3
AWT Components	12-4
AWT Listeners	12-7



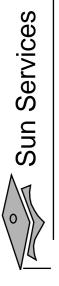
How to Create a Menu	12-9
$_{ m 3ar}$	12-10
1	12-11
	12-13
Creating a CheckBoxMenuItem	12-15
	12-17
1	12-18
Threads1	13-1
Objectives	13-2
Relevance	. 13-3
Threads	13-4
Creating the Thread	13-5
Starting the Thread	13-7
Thread Scheduling	13-8
Thread Scheduling Example	13-9
	13-10
l of Threads 1	13-12
thod1	13-13
eate Threads	13-14
Vay to Create Threads	13-15
	13-16
	13-17
; Lock Flag	13-20
Putting It Together	13-21
Diagram With Synchronization	13-23
	13-24
Thread Interaction – wait and notify	13-25
action1	13-26
Thread State Diagram With wait and notify	13-27



Monitor Model for Synchronization	13-28
The Producer Class	13-29
The Consumer Class	13-31
The SyncStack Class	13-33
The pop Method	13-34
The push Method	13-35
The SyncTest Class	13-36
The SyncTest Class	13-37
Advanced I/O Streams	14-1
Objectives	14-2
Relevance	14-3
I/O Fundamentals	14-4
Fundamental Stream Classes	14-5
Data Within Streams	14-6
The InputStream Methods	14-7
	14-8
The Reader Methods	14-9
The Writer Methods	14-10
Node Streams	14-11
A Simple Example	14-12
Buffered Streams	14-14
I/O Stream Chaining	14-16
Processing Streams	14-17
The InputStream Class Hierarchy	14-19
The OutputStream Class Hierarchy	14-20
The Reader Class Hierarchy	14-21
The Writer Class Hierarchy	14-22

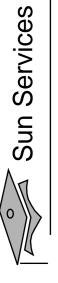


Networking15-1
Objectives
Relevance
Networking15-4
Java Networking Model
Minimal TCP/IP Server
Minimal TCP/IP Client



Preface

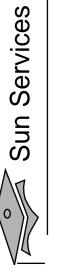
About This Course



Course Goals

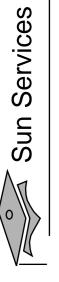
This course provides you with knowledge and skills to:

- Create JavaTM technology applications that leverage the object-oriented features of the Java language, such as encapsulation, inheritance, and polymorphism
- Execute a Java technology application from the command-line
- Use Java technology data types and expressions
- Use Java technology flow control constructs
- Use arrays and other data collections
- Implement error-handling techniques using exception handling



Course Goals

- Create an event-driven graphical user interface (GUI) by using Java technology GUI components: panels, buttons, labels, text fields, and text areas
- Implement input/output (I/O) functionality to read from and write to data and text files
- Create multithreaded programs
- Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) client that communicates Create a simple Transmission Control Protocol/ through sockets



Course Overview

This course describes the following areas:

The syntax of the Java programming language

Object-oriented concepts as they apply to the Java programming language

GUI programming

Multithreading

Networking



Course Map

The Java Programming Language Basics

Getting Started

Object-Oriented Programming Identifiers, Keywords, and Types

Expressions and Flow Control

Arrays

More Object-Oriented Programming

Class Design

Advanced Class Features

Building Applications

Exceptions and Assertions

Text-Based Applications

Developing Graphical User Interfaces

Building Java GUIs GUI Event Handling

GUI-Based Applications

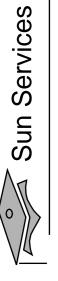
Advanced Java Programming

Threads

Advanced I/O Streams

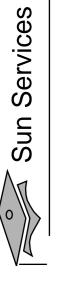
Networking





Topics Not Covered

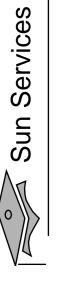
- OO-226: Object-Oriented Application Analysis and Design Object-oriented analysis and design – Covered in Using UML
- General programming concepts Covered in SL-110: Fundamentals of the JavaTM Programming Language



How Prepared Are You?

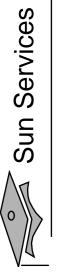
SL-110: Fundamentals of the JavaTM Programming Language, or Before attending this course, you should have completed

- Created and compiled programs with C or C++
- Created and edited text files using a text editor
- Used a World Wide Web (WWW) browser, such as Netscape NavigatorTM



Introductions

- Name
- Company affiliation
- Title, function, and job responsibility
- Experience related to topics presented in this course
- Reasons for enrolling in this course
- Expectations for this course



How to Use the Icons



Additional resources

Discussion



Note

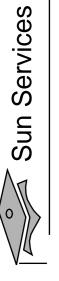


Caution



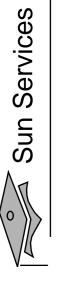
Visual Aid





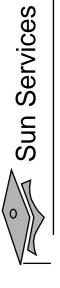
Typographical Conventions and Symbols

- Courier is used for the names of commands, files, directories, programming code, programming constructs, and on-screen computer output.
- that you type, and for each line of programming code Courier bold is used for characters and numbers that is referenced in a textual description.
- command-line placeholders that are replaced with a Courier italics is used for variables and real name or value.
- variables whose values are to be entered by the student Courier italics bold is used to represent as part of an activity.



Typographical Conventions and Symbols

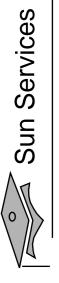
• *Palatino italics* is used for book titles, new words or terms, or words that are emphasized.



Additional Conventions

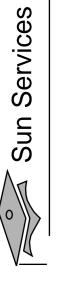
Java programming language examples use the following additional conventions:

- Courier is used for the class names, methods, and keywords.
- Methods are not followed by parentheses a formal or actual parameter list is shown.
- Line breaks occur where there are separations, conjunctions, or white space in the code.
- (Solaris OS) is different from the Microsoft Windows If a command on the SolarisTM Operating System platform, both commands are shown.



Module 1

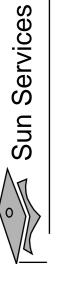
Getting Started



Objectives

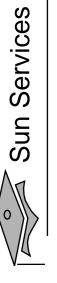
- Describe the key features of Java technology
- Write, compile, and run a simple Java technology application
- Describe the function of the Java Virtual Machine (JVM^{TM})
- Define garbage collection
- List the three tasks performed by the Java platform that handle code security

NOTE: The terms "Java Virtual Machine" and "JVM" mean a Virtual Machine for the JavaTM platform.



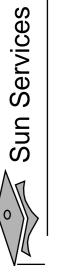
Relevance

- language or is it useful only for writing programs for Is the Java programming language a complete the Web?
- Why do you need another programming language?
- How does the Java technology platform improve on other language platforms?



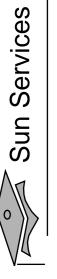
What Is the Java™ Technology?

- Java technology is:
- A programming language
- A development environment
- An application environment
- A deployment environment
- It is similar in syntax to C++.
- It is used for developing both applets and applications.



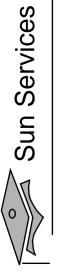
Primary Goals of the Java Technology

- Provides an easy-to-use language by:
- Avoiding many pitfalls of other languages
- Being object-oriented
- Enabling users to create streamlined and clear code
- Provides an interpreted environment for:
- Improved speed of development
- Code portability



Primary Goals of the Java Technology

- Enables users to run more than one thread of activity
- Loads classes dynamically; that is, at the time they are actually needed
- runtime by loading classes from disparate sources Supports changing programs dynamically during
- Furnishes better security



Primary Goals of the Java Technology

The following features fulfill these goals:

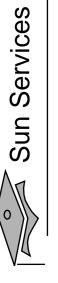
The Java Virtual Machine (JVMTM)¹

Garbage collection

The Java Runtime Environment (JRE)

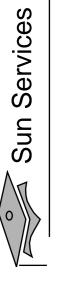
JVM tool interface

^{1.} The terms "Java Virtual Machine" and "JVM" mean a Virtual Machine for the Java platform



The Java Virtual Machine

- Provides hardware platform specifications
- Reads compiled byte codes that are platform-independent
- Is implemented as software or hardware
- Is implemented in a Java technology development tool or a Web browser



The Java Virtual Machine

JVM provides definitions for the:

Instruction set (central processing unit [CPU])

Register set

Class file format

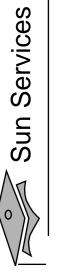
Stack

Garbage-collected heap

Memory area

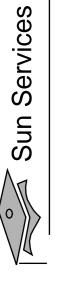
Fatal error reporting

High-precision timing support



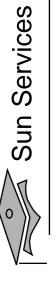
The Java Virtual Machine

- The majority of type checking is done when the code is compiled.
- Microsystems must be able to run any compliant class Implementation of the JVM approved by Sun
- The JVM executes on multiple operating environments.



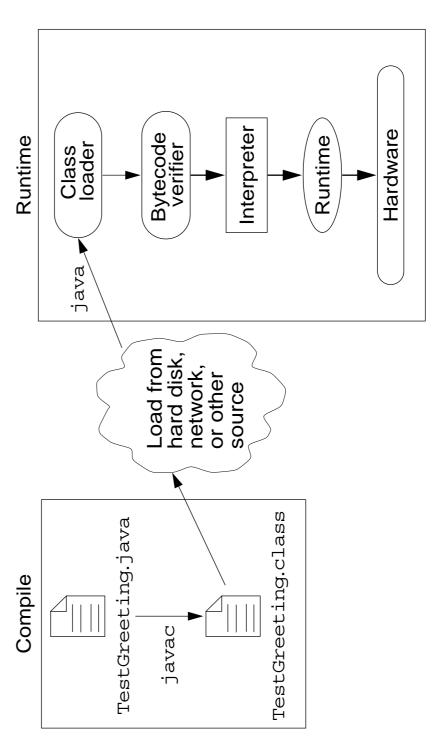
Garbage Collection

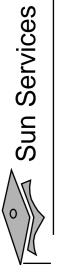
- Allocated memory that is no longer needed should be deallocated.
- In other languages, deallocation is the programmer's responsibility.
- system-level thread to track memory allocation. The Java programming language provides a
- Garbage collection has the following characteristics:
- Checks for and frees memory no longer needed
- Is done automatically
- Can vary dramatically across JVM implementations



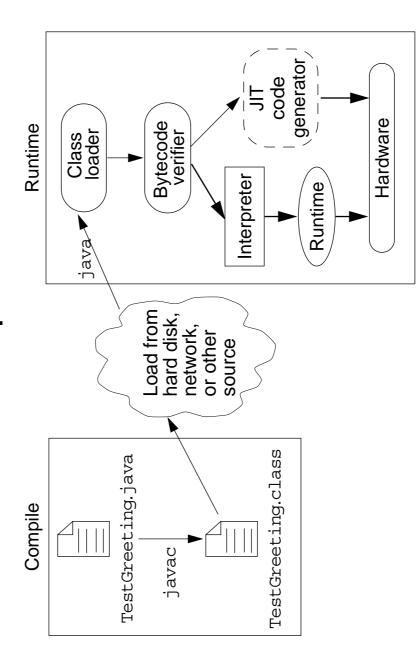
The Java Runtime Environment

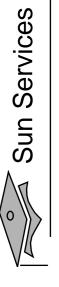
The Java application environment performs as follows:





Operation of the JRE With a Just-In-Time (JIT) Compiler





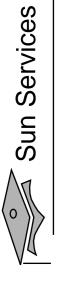
JVM™ Tasks

The JVM performs three main tasks:

Loads code

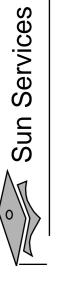
Verifies code

Executes code



The Class Loader

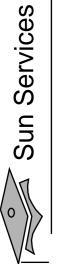
- Loads all classes necessary for the execution of a program
- Maintains classes of the local file system in separate namespaces
- Prevents spoofing



The Bytecode Verifier

Ensures that:

- The code adheres to the JVM specification.
- The code does not violate system integrity.
- The code causes no operand stack overflows or underflows.
- The parameter types for all operational code are correct.
- No illegal data conversions (the conversion of integers to pointers) have occurred.



A Simple Java Application

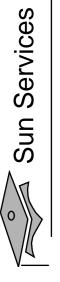
The TestGreeting.java Application

```
1 //
2 // Sample "Hello World" application
3 //
4 public class TestGreeting{
5    public static void main (String[] args)
6    Greeting hello = new Greeting();
7    hello.greet();
8    }
9 }
```

The Greeting.java Class

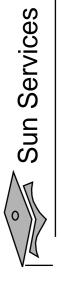
```
public class Greeting {
    public void greet() {
        System.out.println("hi");
}

}
```



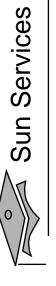
The TestGreeting Application

- Comment lines
- Class declaration
- The main method
- Method body



The Greeting Class

- Class declaration
- The greet method



Compiling and Running the TestGreeting Program

Compile TestGreeting.java:

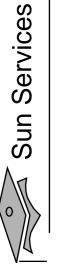
javac TestGreeting.java

The Greeting. java is compiled automatically.

Run the application by using the following command:

java TestGreeting

Locate common compile and runtime errors.

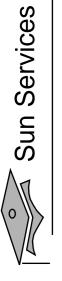


Compile-Time Errors

```
javac: Command not found
```

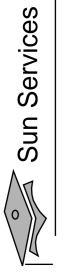
```
symbol : method printl (java.lang.String)
Greeting.java:4: cannot resolve symbol
                                                                            location: class java.io.PrintStream
                                                                                                             System.out.printl("hi");
```

TestGreet.java:4: Public class TestGreeting must be defined in a file called "TestGreeting.java".

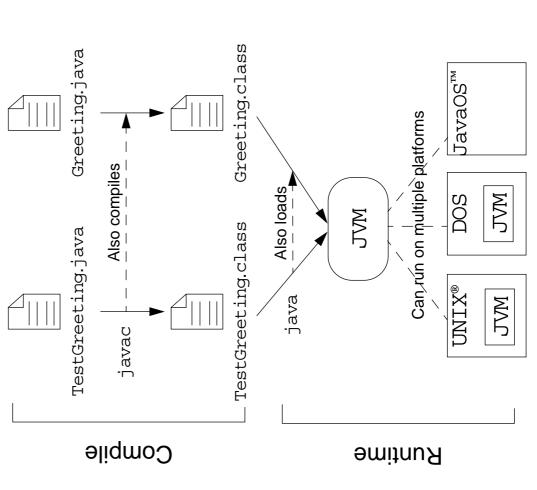


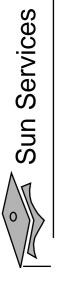
Runtime Errors

- Can't find class TestGreeting
- java.lang.NoSuchMethodError: main Exception in thread "main"



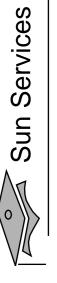
Java Technology Runtime Environment





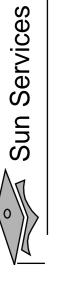
Module 2

Object-Oriented Programming



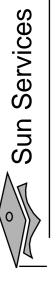
Objectives

- Define modeling concepts: abstraction, encapsulation, and packages
- Discuss why you can reuse Java technology application code
- Define class, member, attribute, method, constructor, and package
- Use the access modifiers private and public as appropriate for the guidelines of encapsulation
- Invoke a method on a particular object
- Use the Java technology application programming interface (API) online documentation



Relevance

- What is your understanding of software analysis and design?
- What is your understanding of design and code reuse?
- What features does the Java programming language possess that make it an object-oriented language?
- Define the term *object-oriented*.



Software Engineering

	$\mathrm{JDBC}^{\mathrm{TM}}$
$^{\prime}$ Object APIs (1990s–Up)	JavaBeans™
/ Object /	$\mathrm{Jini}^{\mathrm{TM}}$
Toolkits / Frameworks /	AWT / J.F.C./Swing
To	Java 2 SDK

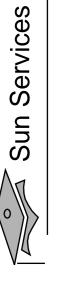
	Java
	C++
1980s-Up	Eiffel
ect-Oriented Languages (19)	Common Lisp Object System
Obj	Smalltalk
	SELF

	Libraries / Func	tional APIs (19	Functional APIs (1960s-Early 1980s)	
NASTRAN	TCP/IP	ISAM	X-Windows	${\rm OpenLook}$

High-Level	Level Languages (ages	(1950s-Up)	$^{\rm O}$	Operating Sy	Systems	s (1960s–Up)
Fortran	LISP	C	COBOL	OS/360 UNIX N	UNIX	Лас	OS Microsoft Windows

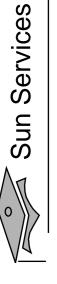
Machine Code (Late 1940s-Up)





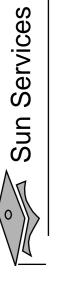
The Analysis and Design Phase

- Modeling the real-world, including actors and Analysis describes what the system needs to do: activities, objects, and behaviors
- Design describes how the system does it:
- Modeling the relationships and interactions between objects and actors in the system
- Finding useful abstractions to help simplify the problem or solution



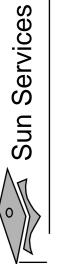
Abstraction

- Functions Write an algorithm once to be used in many situations
- Objects Group a related set of attributes and behaviors into a class
- support a complex activity; Frameworks can be used Frameworks and APIs - Large groups of objects that as is or be modified to extend the basic behavior



Classes as Blueprints for Objects

- In manufacturing, a blueprint describes a device from which many physical devices are constructed.
- In software, a class is a description of an object:
- A class describes the data that each object includes.
- A class describes the behaviors that each object exhibits.
- In Java technology, classes support three key features of object-oriented programming (OOP):
- Encapsulation
- Inheritance
- Polymorphism

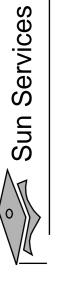


Declaring Java Technology Classes

Basic syntax of a Java class:

Example:

```
public class Vehicle {
    private double maxLoad;
    public void setMaxLoad(double value) {
        maxLoad = value;
    }
}
```



Declaring Attributes

Basic syntax of an attribute:

```
<modifier>* <type> <name> [ = <initial_value>];
```

Examples:

```
private String name = "Bates Motel";
                                                private float y = 10000.0F;
public class Foo {
                           private int x;
```



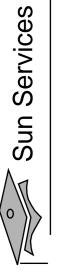
Declaring Methods

Basic syntax of a method:

```
<modifier>* <return_type> <name> ( <argument>* )
                                       <statement>*
```

Examples:

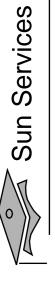
```
public class Dog {
   private int weight;
   public int getWeight() {
       return weight;
   }
   public void setWeight(int newWeight) {
       rif (newWeight > 0) {
            weight = newWeight;
       }
}
```



Accessing Object Members

- The dot notation is: <object>.<member>
- This is used to access object members, including attributes and methods.
- Examples of dot notation are:

```
d.weight = 42; // only permissible if weight is public
d.setWeight(42);
```



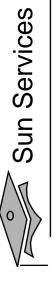
Information Hiding

The problem:

```
MyDate
+day: int
+month: int
+year: int
```

Client code has direct access to internal data (d refers to a MyDate object):

```
d.day = 32;
// invalid day
d.month = 2; d.day = 30;
// plausible but wrong
d.day = d.day + 1;
// no check for wrap around
```



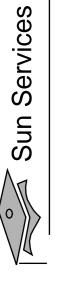
Information Hiding

The solution:

```
Verify days in month
                                                                                                                                                                                              +setMonth(int) : boolean
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   +setYear(int) : boolean
                                                                                                                                                                         +setDay(int) : boolean
                                                                                                                            +getMonth() : int
MyDate
                                                                                                                                                   +getYear() : int
                                                                                                        +getDay() : int
                                                    -month : int
                                                                          -year : int
                              -day : int
```

Client code must use setters and

```
// this will return false if wrap around
getters to access internal data:
                                                                                                                                                    // invalid day, returns false
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       // setDay returns false
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              d.setDay(d.getDay() + 1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               // plausible but wrong,
                                                                    MyDate d = new MyDate();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 // needs to occur
                                                                                                                                                                                                        d.setMonth(2);
                                                                                                                         d.setDay(32);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    d.setDay(30);
```



Encapsulation

- Hides the implementation details of a class
- Forces the user to use an interface to access data
- Makes the code more maintainable

```
MyDate

-date : long

+getDay() : int
+getMonth() : int
+getYear() : int
+setDay(int) : boolean
+setMonth(int) : boolean
+setYear(int) : boolean
-isDayValid(int) : boolean
```



Declaring Constructors

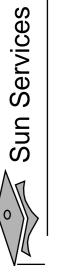
• Basic syntax of a constructor:

Example:

```
public class Dog {

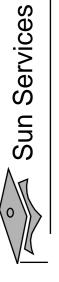
public bog() {
    weight = 42;
}

}
```



The Default Constructor

- There is always at least one constructor in every class.
- If the writer does not supply any constructors, the default constructor is present automatically:
- The default constructor takes no arguments
- The default constructor body is empty
- The default enables you to create object instances with new Xxx() without having to write a constructor.



Source File Layout

Basic syntax of a Java source file is:

```
[<package_declaration>]
                          <import_declaration>*
                                               <class_declaration>+
```

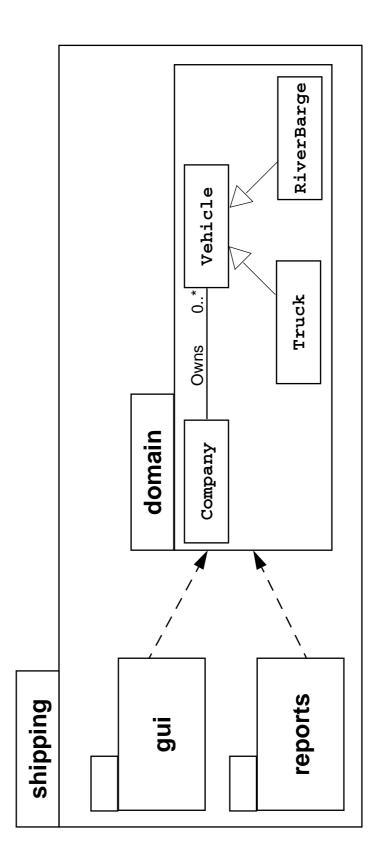
For example, the VehicleCapacityReport.java file

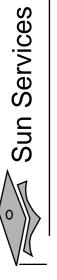
```
public void generateReport(Writer output) {...}
                                                                                                                                                                       public class VehicleCapacityReport {
package shipping.reports;
                                                     import shipping.domain.*;
                                                                                                                                                                                                   private List vehicles;
                                                                                  import java.util.List;
                                                                                                                 java.io.*;
                                                                                                                 import
```



Software Packages

- Packages help manage large software systems.
- Packages can contain classes and sub-packages.





The package Statement

Basic syntax of the package statement is:

package <top_pkg_name>[.<sub_pkg_name>] *;

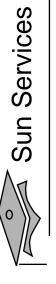
Examples of the statement are:

package shipping.gui.reportscreens;

Specify the package declaration at the beginning of the source file.

Only one package declaration per source file.

If no package is declared, then the class is placed into the default package. Package names must be hierarchical and separated by



The import Statement

Basic syntax of the import statement is:

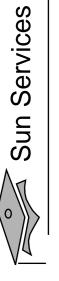
```
import <pkg_name>[.<sub_pkg_name>] *.<class_name>;
```

import <pkg_name>[.<sub_pkg_name>] *.*;

Examples of the statement are:

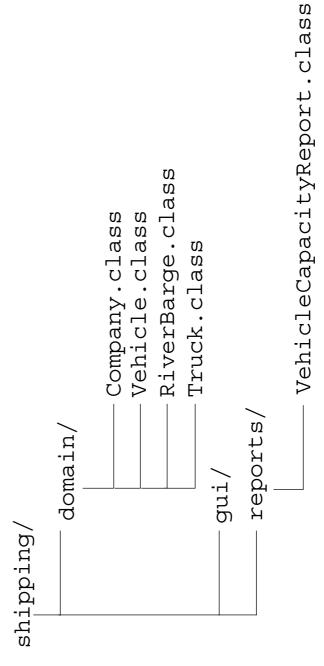
```
import java.util.List;
import java.io.*;
import shipping.gui.reportscreens.*;
```

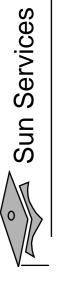
- The import statement does the following:
- Precedes all class declarations
- Tells the compiler where to find classes



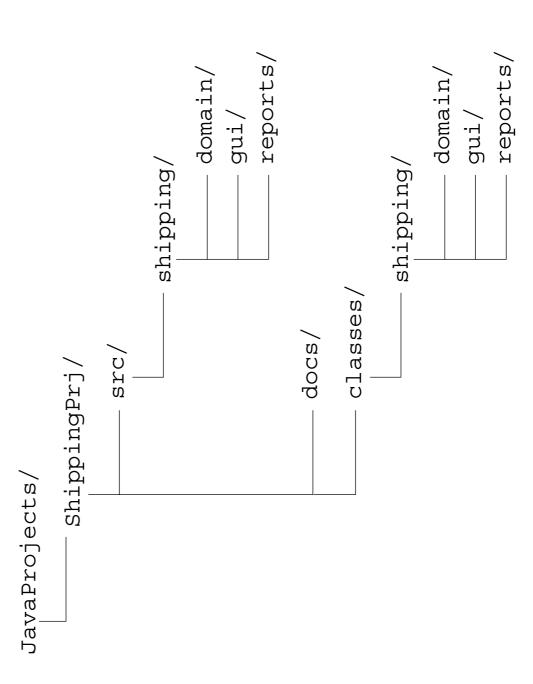
Directory Layout and Packages

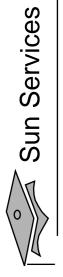
- Packages are stored in the directory tree containing the package name.
- An example is the shipping application packages.





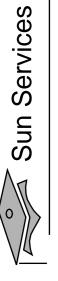
Development





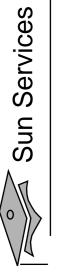
Compiling Using the -d Option

javac -d ../classes shipping/domain/*.java cd JavaProjects/ShippingPrj/src



Terminology Recap

- Class The source-code blueprint for a run-time object
- Object An instance of a class; also known as *instance*
- also known as data member, instance variable, and data Attribute – A data element of an object;
- also known as algorithm, function, and procedure Method – A behavioral element of an object;
- Constructor A method-like construct used to initialize a new object
- Package A grouping of classes and sub-packages

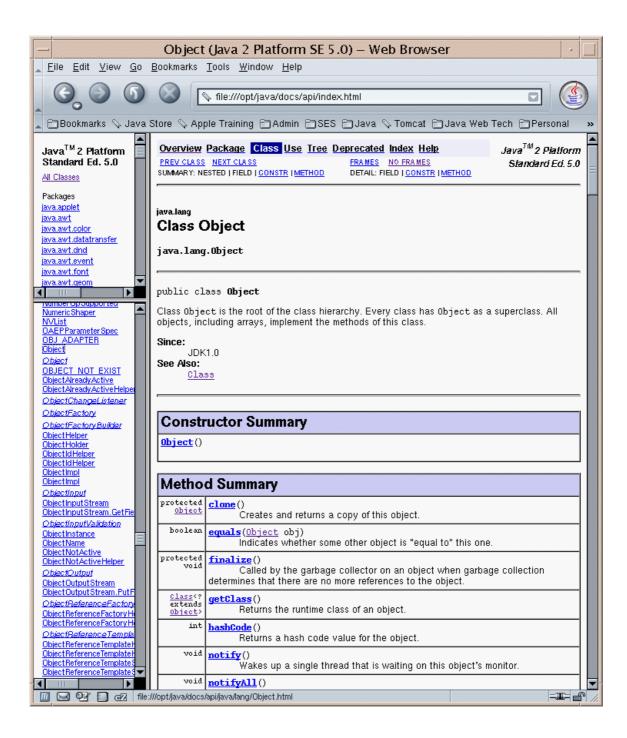


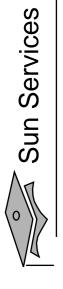
Using the Java Technology API Documentation

- A set of Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) files provides information about the API.
- A frame describes a package and contains hyperlinks to information describing each class in that package.
- description of the class, a list of member variables, a list A class document includes the class hierarchy, a of constructors, and so on.



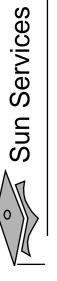
Java Technology API Documentation With HTML3





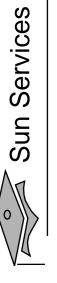
Module 3

Identifiers, Keywords, and Types



Objectives

- Use comments in a source program
- Distinguish between valid and invalid identifiers
- Recognize Java technology keywords
- List the eight primitive types
- Define literal values for numeric and textual types
- Define the terms primitive variable and reference variable



Objectives

- Declare variables of class type
- Construct an object using new
- Describe default initialization
- Describe the significance of a reference variable
- State the consequences of assigning variables of class



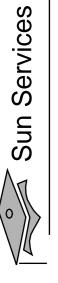
Relevance

- Do you know the primitive Java types?
- Can you describe the difference between variables holding primitive values as compared with object references?



Comments

The three permissible styles of comment in a Java technology program are:



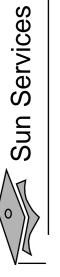
Semicolons, Blocks, and White Space

A statement is one or more lines of code terminated by a semicolon (;):

```
+ d + e + f;
totals = a + b + c
```

A block is a collection of statements bound by opening and closing braces:

```
X
```



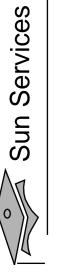
Semicolons, Blocks, and White Space

A class definition uses a special block:

```
public class MyDate
                                         private int month;
                                                             private int year;
                       private int day;
```

You can nest block statements.

```
while ( i < large ) {
                                                if ( a == max )
                a = a + i;
// nested block
                                                             b = b + a;
```



Semicolons, Blocks, and White Space

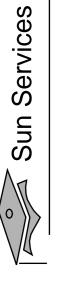
Any amount of white space is permitted in a Java program.

```
For example:
```

```
{int x;x=23*54;}
```

is equivalent to:

```
int x;
x = 23 * 54;
}
```



Identifiers

Identifiers have the following characteristics:

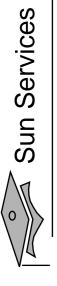
Are names given to a variable, class, or method

Can start with a Unicode letter, underscore (), or dollar sign (\$)

Are case-sensitive and have no maximum length

Examples:

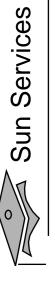
identifier
userName
user_name
_sys_var1
\$change



Java Programming Language Keywords

abstract	continue	for	new	switch
assert	default	goto	package	synchronized
boolean	qo	if	private	this
break	double	implements	protected	throw
byte	else	import	public	throws
case	enum	instanceof	return	transient
catch	extends	int	short	try
char	final	interface	static	void
class	finally	long	strictfp	volatile
const	float	native	super	while

Reserved literal words: null, true, and false



Primitive Types

The Java programming language defines eight primitive types:

• Logical - boolean

Textual - char

Integral - byte, short, int, and long

Floating - double and float



Logical - boolean

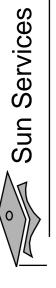
The boolean primitive has the following characteristics:

The boolean data type has two literals, true and false.

For example, the statement:

boolean truth = true;

declares the variable truth as boolean type and assigns it a value of true.



Textual - char

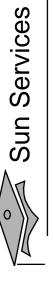
The textual char primitive has the following characteristics:

Represents a 16-bit Unicode character

Must have its literal enclosed in single quotes (' ')

Uses the following notations:

The letter a	The tab character	A specific Unicode character, ????, is replaced with exactly four hexadecimal digits. For example, '\u03A6' is the Greek letter phi [Φ].
_ م	-\t-	ı¿¿¿¿n



Textual - String

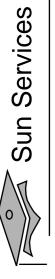
The textual String type has the following characteristics:

- Is not a primitive data type; it is a class
- Has its literal enclosed in double quotes (" ")

"The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog."

Can be used as follows:

String errorMessage = "Record Not Found !"; String greeting = "Good Morning !! \n";



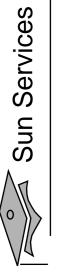
Integral - byte, short, int, and long

The integral primitives have the following characteristics:

Integral primates use three forms: Decimal, octal, or hexadecimal

The decimal form for the integer 2.	The leading 0 indicates an octal value.	The leading $0x$ indicates a hexadecimal value.
7	077	0xBAAC

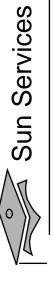
- Literals have a default type of int.
- Literals with the suffix L or 1 are of type long.



Integral - byte, short, int, and long

Integral data types have the following ranges:

Integer Length Name or Type Range	Name or Type	Range
8 bits	byte	-2^{7} to 2^{7} -1
16 bits	short	-2^{15} to 2^{15} -1
32 bits	int	$-2^{31} ext{ to } 2^{31} -1$
64 bits	long	-2 ⁶³ to 2 ⁶³ -1



Floating Point - float and double

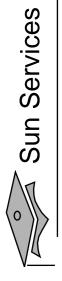
The floating point primitives have the following characteristics: Floating-point literal includes either a decimal point or one of the following:

E or e (add exponential value)

For f (float)

Dord (double)

3.14	A simple floating-point value (a double)
6.02E23	A large floating-point value
2.718F	A simple float size value
123.4E+306D	A large double value with redundant D



Floating Point - float and double

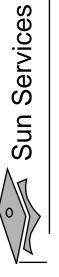
Literals have a default type of double.

Floating-point data types have the following sizes:

Float Length	Name or Type
32 bits	float
64 bits	double

Variables, Declarations, and Assignments

```
public class Assign {
1
      public static void main (String args []) {
2
3
        // declare integer variables
4
        int x, y;
5
        // declare and assign floating point
        float z = 3.414f;
6
7
        // declare and assign double
        double w = 3.1415;
8
        // declare and assign boolean
9
10
        boolean truth = true;
        // declare character variable
11
12
        char c;
13
        // declare String variable
        String str;
14
15
        // declare and assign String variable
        String str1 = "bye";
16
17
        // assign value to char variable
18
        C = 'A';
19
        // assign value to String variable
20
        str = "Hi out there!";
        // assign values to int variables
21
22
        x = 6;
        y = 1000;
23
24
25
```

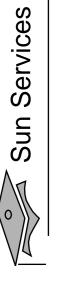


Java Reference Types

- In Java technology, beyond primitive types all others are reference types.
- A reference variable contains a handle to an object.

For example:

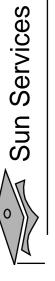
```
public MyDate(int day, int month, int year) { ... }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      MyDate today = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                                               public String toString() { ... }
                                                                                                          private int year = 2000;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              public class TestMyDate
                                                                        private int month = 1;
                                    private int day = 1;
public class MyDate {
```



Constructing and Initializing Objects

- Calling new Xyz () performs the following actions:
- a. Memory is allocated for the object.
- b. Explicit attribute initialization is performed.
- c. A constructor is executed.
- d. The object reference is returned by the new operator.
- The reference to the object is assigned to a variable.
- An example is:

MyDate my_birth = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);



Memory Allocation and Layout

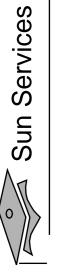
A declaration allocates storage only for a reference:

MyDate my_birth = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);

Use the new operator to allocate space for MyDate:

MyDate my_birth = **new MyDate** (22, 7, 1964);

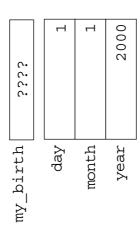
5555	0	0	0
<i>y</i> — ~	day	month	year



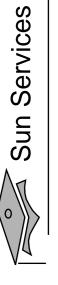
Explicit Attribute Initialization

Initialize the attributes as follows:

MyDate my_birth = new MyDate (22, 7, 1964);



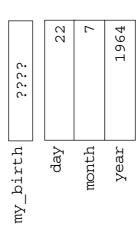
The default values are taken from the attribute declaration in the class.



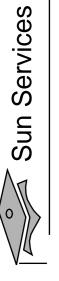
Executing the Constructor

Execute the matching constructor as follows:

MyDate my_birth = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);



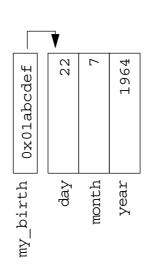
In the case of an overloaded constructor, the first constructor can call another.

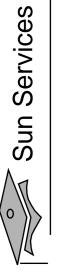


Assigning a Variable

 Assign the newly created object to the reference variable as follows:

MyDate my_birth = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);





Assigning References

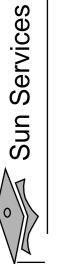
Two variables refer to a single object:

```
= new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);
int x = 7;
int y = x;
                              MyDate s
```

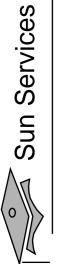
22 ω •• 0×01234567 0x01234567 MyDate t

Reassignment makes two variables point to two objects:

= new MyDate(22, 12, 1964);0x12345678 0x01234567 Ø വ



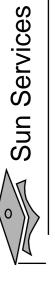
- In a single virtual machine, the Java programming language only passes arguments by value.
- When an object instance is passed as an argument to a method, the value of the argument is a reference to the object.
- The contents of the object can be changed in the called method, but the original object reference is never changed.



```
public static void changeObjectAttr(MyDate ref)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   public static void changeObjectRef(MyDate ref)
                                                                     // Methods to change the current values
                                                                                                           public static void changeInt(int value)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ref = new MyDate(1, 1, 2000);
public class PassTest
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ref.setDay(4);
                                                                                                                                                  value = 55;
```

0 7 0 2

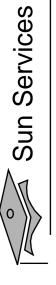
4



```
" + val);
public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                           System.out.println("Int value is:
                                                                                                                                             changeInt(val);
// What is the current value?
                                                                                                                           // Try to change it
                                                                                 // Assign the int
                      MyDate date;
                                                                                                       val = 11;
                                      int val;
```

The result of this output is:

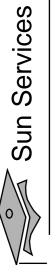
Int value is: 11



```
25  // Assign the date
26  date = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);
27  // Try to change it
28  changeObjectRef(date);
29  // What is the current value?
30  System.out.println("MyDate: " + date);
```

The result of this output is:

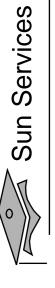
MyDate: 22-7-1964



```
31
// Now change the day attribute
33
// through the object reference
34
changeObjectAttr(date);
35
// What is the current value?
36
System.out.println("MyDate: " + date);
37
}
38
}
```

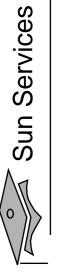
The result of this output is:

MyDate: 4-7-1964



Here are a few uses of the this keyword:

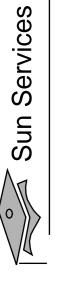
- To resolve ambiguity between instance variables and parameters
- To pass the current object as a parameter to another method or constructor



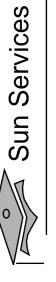
```
public MyDate (int day, int month, int year)
                                                                                                                                                                                           public MyDate (MyDate date)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  this.month = date.month;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      = date.year;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                = date.day;
                                                        private int year = 2000;
                                    private int month = 1;
                                                                                                                                    this.month = month;
                                                                                                                                                       = year;
                 private int day = 1;
                                                                                                                 this.day = day;
public class MyDate {
                                                                                                                                                       this.year
                                                                                                                                                                                                               this.day
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      this.year
                                                                                               9
```



```
return "" + day + "-" + month + "-" + year;
                                                                                                                    // Not Yet Implemented: wrap around code..
                                                                                newDate.day = newDate.day + moreDays;
public MyDate addDays(int moreDays)
                                         MyDate newDate = new MyDate(this);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      public String toString()
                                                                                                                                                                return newDate;
```



```
MyDate the_next_week = my_birth.addDays(7);
                                          MyDate my_birth = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);
                      public static void main(String[] args) {
                                                                                                                 System.out.println(the_next_week);
public class TestMyDate {
                                                                        4
                                                                                           \Omega
                                                                                                                      9
                                                                                                                                          _
```



Java Programming Language Coding Conventions

Packages:

com.example.domain;

Classes, interfaces, and enum types:

SavingsAccount

Methods:

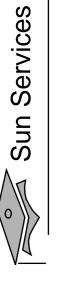
getAccount()

Variables:

currentCustomer

Constants:

HEAD_COUNT

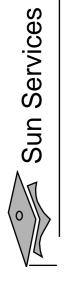


Java Programming Language Coding Conventions

Control structures:

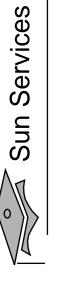
```
if ( condition ) {
               statement1;
                                               statement2;
                              } else {
```

- Spacing:
- Use one statement per line.
- Use two or four spaces for indentation.
- Comments:
- Use // to comment inline code.
- Use /** documentation */ for class members.



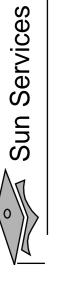
Module 4

Expressions and Flow Control



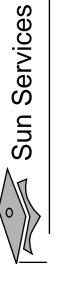
Objectives

- Distinguish between instance and local variables
- Describe how to initialize instance variables
- Identify and correct a Possible reference before assignment compiler error
- Recognize, describe, and use Java software operators
- Distinguish between legal and illegal assignments of primitive types



Objectives

- Identify boolean expressions and their requirements in control constructs
- Recognize assignment compatibility and required casts in fundamental types
- Use if, switch, for, while, and do constructions and the labeled forms of break and continue as flow control structures in a program



Relevance

- What types of variables are useful to programmers?
- Can multiple classes have variables with the same name and, if so, what is their scope?
- languages? What methods do these languages use to What types of control structures are used in other control flow?



Variables and Scope

Local variables are:

- Variables that are defined inside a method and are called local, automatic, temporary, or stack variables
- Variables that are created when the method is executed are destroyed when the method is exited

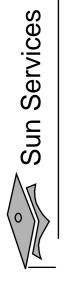
Variable initialization comprises the following:

- Local variables require explicit initialization.
- Instance variables are initialized automatically.



Variable Scope Example

```
ScopeExample
                                                                                                              Heap Memory
                          Execution Stack
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       this
                                                                                                                                                                                                            this
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     main scope
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          firstMethod
                                                                                                                                                                                secondMethod
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ScopeExample scope = new ScopeExample();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                                                                 public void secondMethod(int i)
                                                              public void firstMethod()
public class ScopeExample {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             public class TestScoping
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   scope.firstMethod();
                                                                                                                                                         secondMethod(7);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               this.i = i + j;
                                                                                                                               this.i = i + j;
                     private int i=1;
                                                                                   int i=4, j=5;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          int j=8;
```



Variable Initialization

Variable	Value
byte	0
short	0
int	0
long	0L
float	0.0F
double	0.00
char	\\n0000n\\
boolean	false
All reference types	null



Initialization Before Use Principle

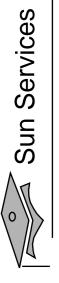
The compiler will verify that local variables have been initialized before used.

```
z = y + x; // Possible use before initialization
                                           int x = (int) (Math.random() * 100);
public void doComputation() {
```

javac TestInitBeforeUse.java

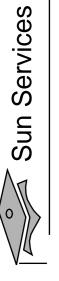
TestInitBeforeUse.java:10: variable y might not have been initialized = Y + X; // Possible use before initialization

I error



Operator Precedence

Operators	Associative
++ + unary - unary ~ ! (<data_type>)</data_type>	R to L
o/o *	L to R
I +	L to R
<<< << >>	L to R
< > <= >= instanceof	L to R
= <u>;</u> ==	L to R
স্থ	L to R
<	L to R
	L to R
সুসূ	L to R
	L to R
<pre><boolean_expr> ? <expr1> : <expr2></expr2></expr1></boolean_expr></pre>	R to L
=	R to L



Logical Operators

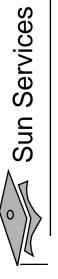
• The boolean operators are:

```
| - NOT  & - AND | - OR ^{\wedge} - XOR
```

The short-circuit boolean operators are:

You can use these operators as follows:

```
MyDate d = reservation.getDepartureDate();
if ( (d != null) && (d.day > 31) {
    // do something with d
}
```

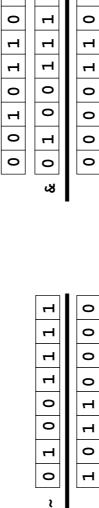


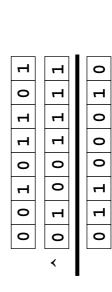
Bitwise Logical Operators

• The integer *bitwise* operators are:

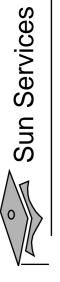
$$\sim$$
 - Complement & - AND $^{\sim}$ - XOR $|$ - OR

• Byte-sized examples include:





_					
	1	\vdash	Н	1	1
	П	0	0	Н	Н
	П	\vdash	Н	Н	1
	1	\vdash	Н	1	Н
	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	Н	0	1
	1	0	0	1	1
	0	0	0	0	0
_	স্থ			_	

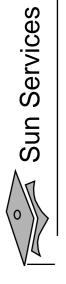


Right-Shift Operators >> and >>>

- *Arithmetic* or *signed* right shift (>>) operator:
- Examples are:

```
-256 >> 4 \text{ returns } -256/2^4 = -16
128 >> 1 returns 128/2^{1}
                              256 >> 4 returns 256/2<sup>4</sup>
```

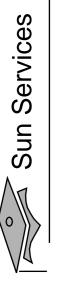
- The sign bit is copied during the shift.
- *Logical* or *unsigned right-shift* (>>>) operator:
- This operator is used for bit patterns.
- The sign bit is not copied during the shift.



Left-Shift Operator <<

• Left-shift (<<) operator works as follows:

128 << 1 returns 128 * 2^1 = 256 16 << 2 returns 16 * 2^2 = 64



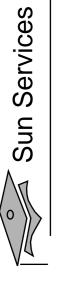
Shift Operator Examples

Н Н 0 0 Н \vdash 0 \vdash 0 Н 0 Н Н Н Н Н Н \vdash \vdash Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н -1357

Н Н 0 Н 0 Н Ŋ -1357 >>

Н 0 Н 0 1 0 Н Н 1 Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н П Н Н Н Н Н Н Н 0 0 0 0 0 Ŋ -1357 >>>

0 0 0 0 0 Н Н 0 0 Н Н 0 Н 0 Н 0 Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н II വ -1357 <<

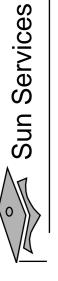


String Concatenation With +

- The + operator works as follows:
- Performs String concatenation
- Produces a new String:

```
String salutation = "Dr.";
String name = "Pete" + " + "Seymour";
String title = salutation + " + name;
```

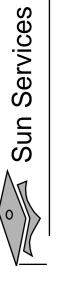
- One argument must be a String object.
- Non-strings are converted to String objects automatically.



Casting

- programmer must confirm the assignment with a cast. If information might be lost in an assignment, the
- The assignment between long and int requires an explicit cast.

```
default integer literal
                                                                                            // Wrong, needs a cast
                     // Wrong, needs a cast
                                                                                                              // OK, but...
// default in
                                           int squashed = (int) bigValue; // ok
                                                                                                                squashed = (int) 99L;
                     int squashed = bigValue;
long bigValue = 99L;
                                                                                           int squashed = 99L;
                                                                                                                                         squashed =
```



Promotion and Casting of Expressions

- Variables are promoted automatically to a longer form (such as int to long).
- Expression is assignment-compatible if the variable type is at least as large (the same number of bits) as the expression type.

```
long bigval = 6; // 6 is an int type, OK int smallval = 99L; // 99L is a long, illegal
                                                                                                                                  double z = 12.414F; // 12.414F is float, OK float z1 = 12.414; // 12.414 is double, il
```

Simple if, else Statements

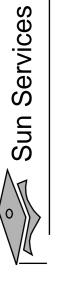
The if statement syntax:

Example:

```
if ( x < 10 ) System.out.println("Are you finished yet?");
```

or (recommended):

```
if ( x < 10 ) {
    System.out.println("Are you finished yet?");
}</pre>
```

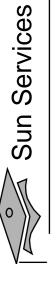


Complex if, else Statements

The if-else statement syntax:

Example:

```
if (x < 10 ) {
    System.out.println("Are you finished yet?");
} else {
    System.out.println("Keep working...");
}</pre>
```

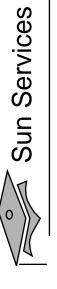


Complex if, else Statements

The if-else-if statement syntax:

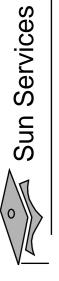
Example:

```
int count = getCount(); // a method defined in the class
                                                                                     System.out.println("Error: count value is negative.");
                                                                                                                                                                       System.out.println("Error: count value is too big.");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                " people for lunch today.");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               System.out.println("There will be " + count +
                                                                                                                                    else if (count > getMaxCount()) {
                                             if (count < 0) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            else {
```



Switch Statements

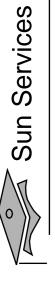
The switch statement syntax:



Switch Statements

A switch statement example:

```
switch ( carModel ) {
    case DELUXE:
    addAirConditioning();
    addRadio();
    addWheels();
    break;
    case STANDARD:
    addRadio();
    addWheels();
    addEngine();
    break;
    default:
    addWheels();
    addWheels();
    addWheels();
    addWheels();
    addWheels();
}
```

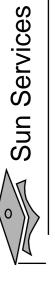


Switch Statements

This switch statement is equivalent to the previous example:

```
addAirConditioning();
switch ( carModel ) {
                                                                                                                         addEngine();
                                                    case STANDARD:
                                                                                                      addWheels();
                                                                   addRadio();
                  case DELUXE:
                                                                                      default:
```

Without the break statements, the execution falls through each subsequent case clause.



Looping Statements

The for loop:

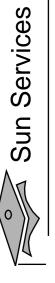
```
for ( <init_expr>; <test_expr>; <alter_expr>
                                       <statement_or_block>
```

Example:

```
System.out.println(i + " squared is " + (i*i));
for ( int i = 0; i < 10; i++)
```

or (recommended):

```
for ( int i = 0; i < 10; i++ ) {
    System.out.println(i + " squared is " + (i*i));</pre>
```



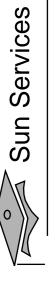
Looping Statements

The while loop:

```
while ( <test_expr> )
  <statement_or_block>
```

Example:

```
System.out.println(i + " squared is " + (i*i));
int i = 0; while ( i < 10 )
```

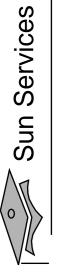


Looping Statements

The do/while loop:

Example:

```
System.out.println(i + " squared is " + (i*i));
                                                                                    } while ( i < 10 );</pre>
int i = 0;
do {
```

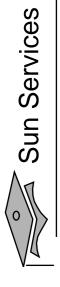


Special Loop Flow Control

```
The break [<label>]; command
```

The continue [<label>]; command

The <label>: <statement> command, where <statement> should be a loop



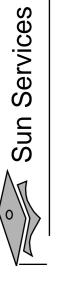
The break Statement

```
1  do {
2     statement;
3     if ( condition ) {
4          break;
5     }
6     statement;
7   } while ( test_expr );
```

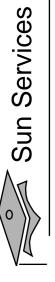


The continue Statement

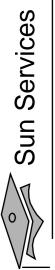
```
1  do {
2     statement;
3     if ( condition ) {
4          continue;
5     }
6     statement;
7   } while ( test_expr );
```



Using break Statements with Labels

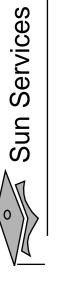


Using continue Statements with Labels



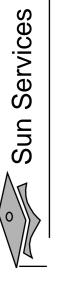
Module 5

Arrays



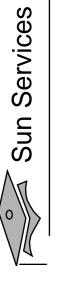
Objectives

- Declare and create arrays of primitive, class, or array types
- Explain why elements of an array are initialized
- Explain how to initialize the elements of an array
- Determine the number of elements in an array
- Create a multidimensional array
- Write code to copy array values from one array to another



Relevance

What is the purpose of an array?



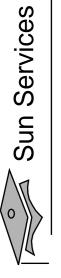
Declaring Arrays

- Group data objects of the same type.
- Declare arrays of primitive or class types:

```
Point p[];
char s[];
```

```
Point[] p;
char[] s;
```

- Create space for a reference.
- An array is an object; it is created with new.



Creating Arrays

Use the new keyword to create an array object.

For example, a primitive (char) array:

```
public char[] createArray() {
    char[] s;

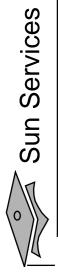
    s = new char[26];

for (int i=0; i<26; i++) {
    s[i] = (char) ('A' + i);

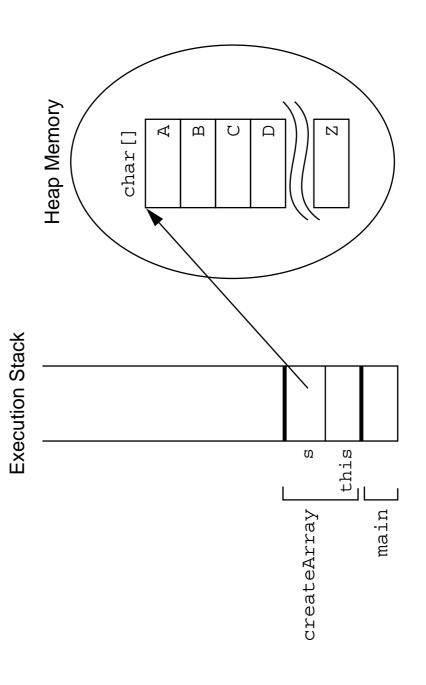
}

return s;

10 }</pre>
```



Creating an Array of Character Primitives

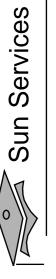




Creating Reference Arrays

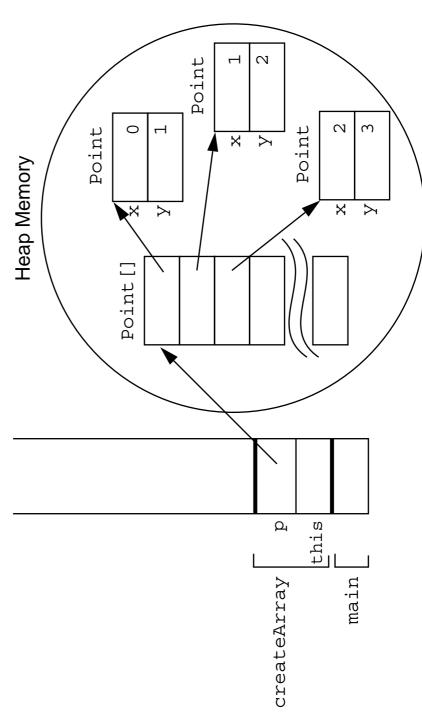
Another example, an object array:

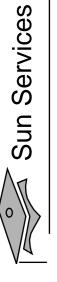
```
p = new Point[10];
for ( int i=0; i<10; i++ ) {</pre>
public Point[] createArray() {
   Point[] p;
                                                                                   p[i] = new Point(i, i+1);
                                                                                                                                     return p;
                                                                   Ŋ
                                                                                9 1
```



Creating an Array of Character Primitives With Point Objects

Execution Stack

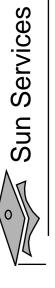




Initializing Arrays

- Initialize an array element.
- Create an array with initial values.

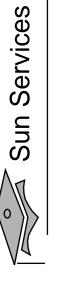
```
new MyDate(22, 7, 1964),
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          new MyDate(22, 12, 1964)
                                                                                                                                                                                                  new MyDate(1, 1, 2000),
                                                                                                                                                      MyDate[] dates = {
String[] names = "Georgianna",
                                                                  "Simon"
                                            "Jen",
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              dates[2] = new MyDate(22, 12, 1964);
                                                                                                                                                                                                 dates[0] = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                      = new MyDate(1, 1, 2000);
                                              names[0] = "Georgianna";
                                                                                                                                                                            dates = new MyDate[3];
                       names = new String[3];
                                                                                     = "Simon";
                                                                names[1] = "Jen";
   String[] names;
                                                                                                                                                      MyDate[] dates;
                                                                                          names[2]
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        dates[1]
```



Multidimensional Arrays

Arrays of arrays:

```
int[][] twoDim = new int[4][];
twoDim[0] = new int[5];
twoDim[1] = new int[5];
int[][] twoDim = new int[][4]; // illegal
```



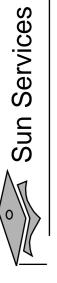
Multidimensional Arrays

Non-rectangular arrays of arrays:

```
twoDim[0] = new int[2];
twoDim[1] = new int[4];
twoDim[2] = new int[6];
twoDim[3] = new int[8];
```

Array of four arrays of five integers each:

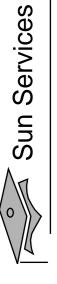
```
int[][] twoDim = new int[4][5];
```



Array Bounds

All array subscripts begin at 0:

```
public void printElements(int[] list) {
    for (int i = 0; i < list.length; i++) {
        System.out.println(list[i]);
    }
}</pre>
```

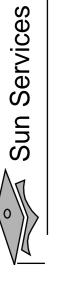


Using the Enhanced for Loop

introduced an enhanced for loop for iterating over arrays: Java 2 Platform, Standard Edition (J2SETM) version 5.0

```
public void printElements(int[] list) {
   for (int element : list) {
       System.out.println(element);
   }
}
```

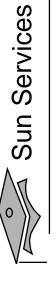
The for loop can be read as for each element in list do.



Array Resizing

- You cannot resize an array.
- You can use the same reference variable to refer to an entirely new array, such as:

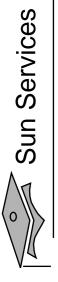
```
int[] myArray = new int[6];
                          myArray = new int[10];
```



Copying Arrays

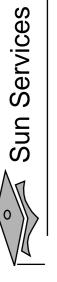
The System.arraycopy() method to copy arrays is:

```
System.arraycopy(myArray, 0, hold, 0, myArray.length);
                                                                                                                                           int[] hold = { 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1 };
                                                                                                                                                                                                                // copy all of the myArray array to the hold // array, starting with the 0th index
                                   int[] myArray = \{ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 \};
                                                                                                           // new larger array
//original array
                                                                                                                                              Ŋ
```



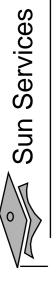
Module 6

Class Design



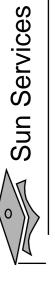
Objectives

- Define inheritance, polymorphism, overloading, overriding, and virtual method invocation
- Use the access modifiers protected and the default (package-friendly)
- Describe the concepts of constructor and method overloading
- Describe the complete object construction and initialization operation



Relevance

How does the Java programming language support object inheritance?

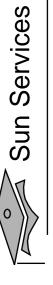


Subclassing

The Employee class is shown here.

```
Employee
+name : String = ""
+salary : double
+birthDate : Date
+getDetails() : String
```

```
public class Employee {
   public String name = "";
   public double salary;
   public Date birthDate;
   public String getDetails() {...}
}
```

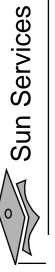


Subclassing

The Manager class is shown here.

```
Manager
+name : String = ""
+salary : double
+birthDate : Date
+department : String
+getDetails() : String
```

```
public class Manager {
   public String name = "";
   public double salary;
   public Date birthDate;
   public String department;
   public String getDetails() {...}
}
```



Class Diagrams for Employee and Manager Using Inheritance

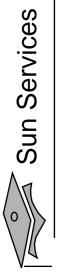
```
public class Manager extends Employee {
                                                                                                                                    public String getDetails() {...}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               public String department;
                                                                             public Date birthDate;
                          public String name =
                                                    public double salary;
public class Employee
                                                                                                                +getDetails() : String
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             +department : String
                                                                               +birthDate : Date
                                   +name : String =
     Employee
                                                          +salary : double
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             Manager
```



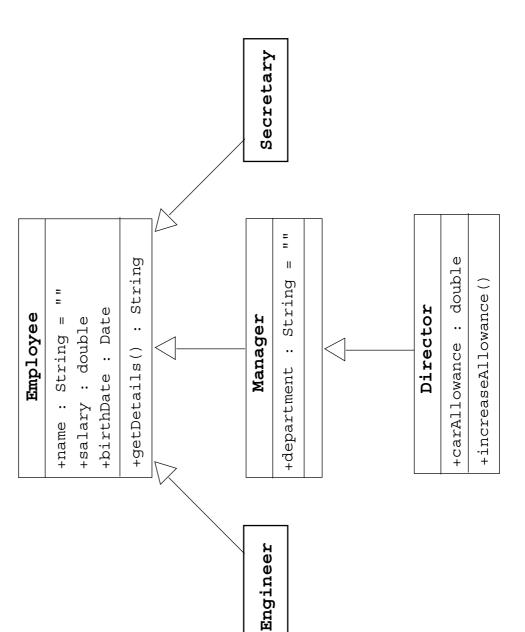
Single Inheritance

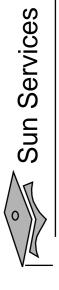
- When a class inherits from only one class, it is called single inheritance.
- Interfaces provide the benefits of multiple inheritance without drawbacks.
- Syntax of a Java class is as follows:

```
<modifier> class <name> [extends <superclass>]
                                            <declaration>*
```



Single Inheritance

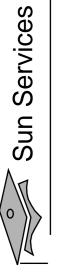




Access Control

Access modifiers on class member declarations are listed here.

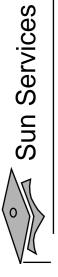
Modifier	Same Class	Same Package	Subclass Universe	Universe
		0		
private	Yes			
default	Yes	Yes		
protected	Yes	Yes	Yes	
public	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes



Overriding Methods

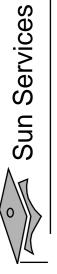
- A subclass can modify behavior inherited from a parent class.
- functionality than the parent's method but with the A subclass can create a method with different same:
- Name
- Return type¹
- Argument list

^{1.} In J2SE version 5, the return type can be a subclass of the overridden return type.



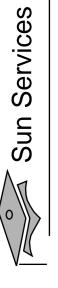
Overriding Methods

```
"Manager of: " + department;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              "Salary: " + salary + "\n" +
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               public class Manager extends Employee
                                                                                                                                   return "Name: " + name + "\n" +
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       return "Name: " + name + "\n" +
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  public String getDetails() {
                                                                                                               public String getDetails()
                                                                                                                                                           "Salary: " + salary;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      protected String department;
                                                                 protected Date birthDate;
                                           protected double salary;
                      protected String name;
public class Employee {
                                                                     4
                                                                                         Ŋ
                                                                                                              9
                                                                                                                                    [
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           \infty
```



Overridden Methods Cannot Be Less Accessible

```
illegal
                                                                                                private void doSomething() {} //
                                                                           public class Child extends Parent
                 public void doSomething() {}
                                                                                                                                                                                                    Parent p1 = new Parent();
                                                                                                                                                                              public void doOtherThing()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Parent p2 = new Child();
                                                                                                                                                            public class UseBoth
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           p1.doSomething();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              p2.doSomething();
public class Parent
                   0 M
                                                                                                  ^{\circ}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                9
```



Invoking Overridden Methods

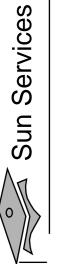
A subclass method may invoke a superclass method using the super keyword:

- The keyword super is used in a class to refer to its superclass.
- The keyword super is used to refer to the members of superclass, both data attributes and methods.
- Behavior invoked does not have to be in the superclass; it can be further up in the hierarchy.



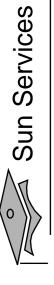
Invoking Overridden Methods

```
return "Name: " + name + "\nSalary: " + salary;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             + "\nDepartment: " + department;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 public class Manager extends Employee
                                                                                                        public String getDetails()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          return super.getDetails()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               public String getDetails()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       private String department;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    // call parent method
                                                             private Date birthDate;
                                        private double salary;
public class Employee
                    private String name;
                                                                4
                                                                                    Ŋ
                                                                                                        9
                                                                                                                             [
                                                                                                                                                   \infty
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   \infty
```



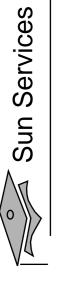
Polymorphism

- forms; for example, the Manager class has access to Polymorphism is the ability to have many different methods from Employee class.
- An object has only one form.
- A reference variable can refer to objects of different forms.



Polymorphism

```
// even though the Manager object has that attribute
                                                                                 // illegal attempt to assign Manager attribute
                                                                                                                                                                     // the variable is declared as an Employee type,
Employee e = new Manager(); // legal
                                                                                                                             e.department = "Sales";
```

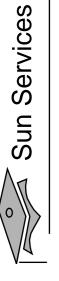


Virtual Method Invocation

Virtual method invocation is performed as follows:

```
Employee e = new Manager();
                           e.getDetails();
```

- Compile-time type and runtime type invocations have the following characteristics:
- The method name must be a member of the declared variable type; in this case Employee has a method called getDetails.
- runtime object's type; in this case the Manager class has an implementation of the getDetails method. The method implementation used is based on the



Heterogeneous Collections

Collections of objects with the same class type are called homogeneous collections. For example:

```
dates[0] = new MyDate(22, 12, 1964);
dates[1] = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);
dates = new MyDate[2];
MyDate[]
```

Collections of objects with different class types are called *heterogeneous* collections. For example:

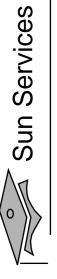
```
Employee [] staff = new Employee[1024];
                                                                                  = new Engineer();
                                                       = new Employee();
                            staff[0] = new Manager();
                                                     staff[1]
```



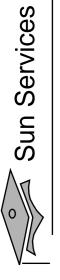
Polymorphic Arguments

Because a Manager is an Employee, the following is valid:

```
// Meanwhile, elsewhere in the application class
                                            public TaxRate findTaxRate (Employee e)
                                                                                         // calculate the employee's tax rate
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      TaxService taxSvc = new TaxService();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              TaxRate t = taxSvc.findTaxRate(m);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   Manager m = new Manager();
public class TaxService {
```

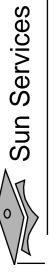


The instanceof Operator



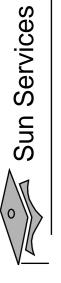
Casting Objects

```
System.out.println("This is the manager of
                                                                                                                                    + m.getDepartment());
public void doSomething(Employee e) {
  if ( e instanceof Manager ) {
                                                                      Manager m = (Manager) e;
                                                                                                                                                                                                  // rest of operation
```



Casting Objects

- Use instanceof to test the type of an object.
- Restore full functionality of an object by casting.
- Check for proper casting using the following guidelines:
- Casts upward in the hierarchy are done implicitly.
- Downward casts must be to a subclass and checked by the compiler.
- The object type is checked at runtime when runtime errors can occur.



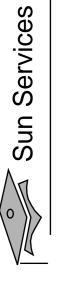
Overloading Methods

Use overloading as follows:

public void println(int i)
public void println(float f)
public void println(String s)

Argument lists must differ.

Return types can be different.



Methods Using Variable Arguments

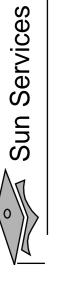
Methods using variable arguments permit multiple number of arguments in methods.

For example:

```
return ((float) sum) / nums.length;
                            public float average(int... nums)
                                                                                     for ( int x : nums ) .
public class Statistics
                                                            int sum = 0;
                                                                                                                       :x =+ wns
```

The vararg parameter is treated as an array. For example:

```
float gradePointAverage = stats.average(4, 3, 4);
                                                       float averageAge = stats.average(24, 32, 27, 18);
```



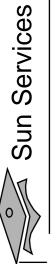
Overloading Constructors

As with methods, constructors can be overloaded. An example is:

```
public Employee (String name, double salary, Date DoB)
                                                    public Employee (String name, double salary)
                                                                                                         public Employee (String name, Date DoB)
```

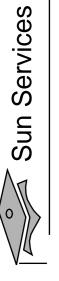
Argument lists must differ.

You can use the this reference at the first line of a constructor to call another constructor.



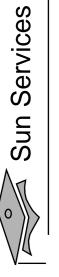
Overloading Constructors

```
public Employee (String name, double salary, Date DoB)
                              private static final double BASE SALARY = 15000.00;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                public Employee (String name, double salary)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              public Employee (String name, Date DoB)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  this (name, BASE SALARY, DOB);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  this (name, salary, null);
                                                                                                                               birthDate;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   // more Employee code...
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                this.birthDate = DoB;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               this.salary = salary;
                                                                                               private double salary;
public class Employee
                                                                private String name;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 this.name = name;
                                                                                                                               private Date
```



Constructors Are Not Inherited

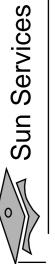
- A subclass inherits all methods and variables from the superclass (parent class).
- A subclass does not inherit the constructor from the superclass.
- Two ways to include a constructor are:
- Use the default constructor.
- Write one or more explicit constructors.



Invoking Parent Class Constructors

- To invoke a parent constructor, you must place a call to super in the first line of the constructor.
- You can call a specific parent constructor by the arguments that you use in the call to super.
- the compiler adds an implicit call to super () that calls If no this or super call is used in a constructor, then the parent no argument constructor (which could be the *default* constructor).

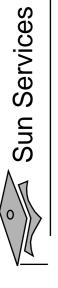
If the parent class defines constructors, but does not provide a no-argument constructor, then a compiler error message is issued.



Invoking Parent Class Constructors

```
public Manager(String dept) { // This code fails: no super()
                                                                                                      public Manager(String name, double salary, String dept)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              public Manager(String name, String dept) {
public class Manager extends Employee {
                                private String department;
                                                                                                                                           super(name, salary);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              //more Manager code..
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     department = dept;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            department = dept;
                                                                                                                                                                            department = dept;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  super(name);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               16
```

9



Constructing and Initializing Objects: A Slight Reprise

Memory is allocated and default initialization occurs.

Instance variable initialization uses these steps recursively:

- 1. Bind constructor parameters.
- 2. If explicit this(), call recursively, and then skip to Step 5.
- 3. Call recursively the implicit or explicit super call, except for Object.
- 4. Execute the explicit instance variable initializers.
- 5. Execute the body of the current constructor.

Constructor and Initialization Examples

```
public class Object {
1
      public Object() {}
2
3
1
    public class Employee extends Object {
2
      private String name;
      private double salary = 15000.00;
3
                      birthDate;
4
      private Date
5
      public Employee(String n, Date DoB) {
6
        // implicit super();
7
8
        name = n;
9
        birthDate = DoB;
10
11
      public Employee(String n) {
12
        this(n, null);
13
    }
14
    public class Manager extends Employee {
1
2
      private String department;
3
      public Manager(String n, String d) {
4
        super(n);
5
6
        department = d;
7
8
```



Constructor and Initialization Examples

```
0 Basic initialization
```

```
0.1 Allocate memory for the complete Manager object
```

0.2 Initialize all instance variables to their default values (0 or null)

```
Call constructor: Manager ("Joe Smith", "Sales")
```

1.1 Bind constructor parameters: n="Joe Smith", d="Sales"

```
1.2 No explicit this () call
```

```
1.3 Call super(n) for Employee (String)
```

1.3.1 Bind constructor parameters: n="Joe Smith"

1.3.2 Call this (n, null) for Employee (String, Date)

1.3.2.1 Bind constructor parameters: n="Joe Smith", DoB=null

1.3.2.2 No explicit this () call 1.3.2.3 Call super () for Object ()

1.3.2.3.1 No binding necessary 1.3.2.3.2 No this() call 1.3.2.3.3 No super() call (Object is the root)

1.3.2.3.4 No explicit variable initialization for Object

1.3.2.3.5 No method body to call



Constructor and Initialization Examples

```
1.3.2.4 Initialize explicit Employee variables: salary=15000.00; 1.3.2.5 Execute body: name="Joe Smith"; date=null;
```

1.3.3 - 1.3.4 Steps skipped

1.3.5 Execute body: No body in Employee (String)

1.4 No explicit initializers for Manager

1.5 Execute body: department="Sales"

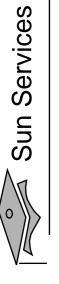


The Object Class

- The Object class is the root of all classes in Java.
- A class declaration with no extends clause implies extends Object. For example:

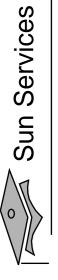
```
public class Employee {
    ...
}
is equivalent to:
public class Employee extends Object
    ...
}
```

- Two important methods are:
- equals
- toString

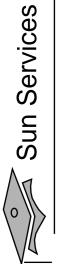


The equals Method

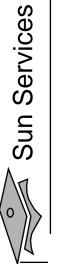
- identical to each other (that is, refer to the same object). The == operator determines if two references are
- The equals method determines if objects are equal but not necessarily identical.
- The Object implementation of the equals method uses the == operator.
- User classes can override the equals method to implement a domain-specific test for equality.
- Note: You should override the hashCode method if you override the equals method.



```
public MyDate(int day, int month, int year)
this.day = day;
                                                                                                    this.month = month;
                                                                                                                    = year;
                                                                                       = day;
public class MyDate {
                             private int month;
                                          private int year;
              private int day;
                                                                                                                  this.year
                                                          Ŋ
                                                                      9
                                                                                    _
                                            4
```

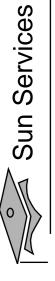


```
if (day == d.day) && (month == d.month)
                                                  if ( (o != null) && (o instanceof MyDate)
public boolean equals(Object o) {
                                                                                                                               &\& (year == d.year) )  {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       year);
                                                                            MyDate d = (MyDate) o;
                            boolean result = false;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  return (day ^ month
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          public int hashCode()
                                                                                                                                                                 result = true;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              return result;
```



```
System.out.println("date1 is not identical to date2");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  System.out.println("date1 is identical to date2");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         System.out.println("date1 is not equal to date2");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   System.out.println("date1 is equal to date2");
                                                                        MyDate date1 = new MyDate(14, 3, 1976);
                                                                                                            MyDate date2 = new MyDate(14, 3, 1976);
                               public static void main(String[] args) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             if ( date1.equals(date2) ) {
                                                                                                                                                                                  if ( date1 == date2 ) {
class TestEquals {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     } else {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             } else {
```

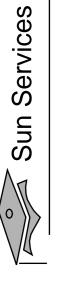
9



```
System.out.println("date1 is not identical to date2");
                                                                                                                                              System.out.println("date1 is identical to date2");
System.out.println("set date2 = date1;");
                                                                                                              if ( date1 == date2 ) ·
                                        date2 = date1;
                                                                                                                                                                                     } else {
```

This example generates the following output:

```
datel is not identical to date2
datel is equal to date2
set date2 = date1;
date1 is identical to date2
```



The tostring Method

The toString method has the following characteristics:

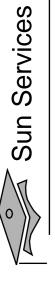
- This method converts an object to a String.
- Use this method during string concatenation.
- Override this method to provide information about a user-defined object in readable format.
- Use the wrapper class's toString static method to convert primitive types to a String.



Wrapper Classes

Look at primitive data elements as objects.

Primitive Data Type	Wrapper Class
boolean	Boolean
byte	Byte
char	Character
short	Short
int	Integer
long	Long
float	Float
double	Double



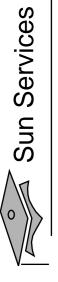
Wrapper Classes

An example of a wrapper class is:

```
Integer wint = new integer(pint); // this is called boxing int p2 = wint.intValue(); // this is called unboxing
int pInt = 420;
```

Other methods are:

```
int x = Integer.valueOf(str).intValue();
int x = Integer.parseInt(str);
```



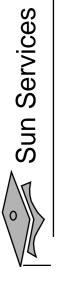
Autoboxing of Primitive Types

Autoboxing has the following description:

- Conversion of primitive types to the object equivalent
- Wrapper classes not always needed
- Example:

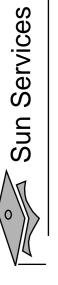
```
Integer wint = pint; // this is called autoboxing int p2 = wint; // this is called autounboxing
int pInt = 420;
```

- Language feature used most often when dealing with collections
- Wrapped primitives also usable in arithmetic expressions
- Performance loss when using autoboxing



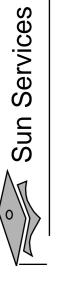
Module 7

Advanced Class Features



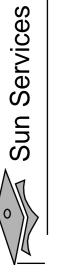
Objectives

- Create static variables, methods, and initializers
- Create final classes, methods, and variables
- Create and use enumerated types
- Use the static import statement
- Create abstract classes and methods
- Create and use an interface



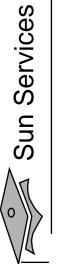
Relevance

- How can you create a constant?
- How can you declare data that is shared by all instances of a given class?
- How can you keep a class or method from being subclassed or overridden?



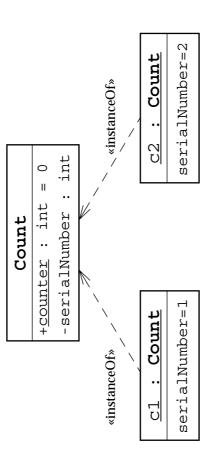
The static Keyword

- The static keyword is used as a modifier on variables, methods, and nested classes.
- The static keyword declares the attribute or method is associated with the class as a whole rather than any particular instance of that class.
- Thus static members are often called class members, such as class attributes or class methods.

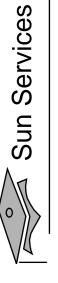


Class Attributes

Class attributes are shared among all instances of a class:



```
public static int counter
                private int serialNumber;
                                                                                                       serialNumber = counter;
public class Count
                                                                 public Count()
                                                                                     counter++;
                                                     4
                                                                     Ŋ
                                                                                     9
                                                                                                                        ω
                                                                                                                                       \boldsymbol{\omega}
```



Class Attributes

If the static member is public:

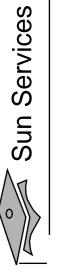
```
public class Count1 {
    private int serialNumber;

public static int counter = 0;

public Count1() {
    counter++;
    serialNumber = counter;
}

}
```

it can be accessed from outside the class without an instance:



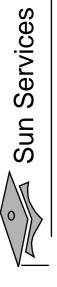
Class Methods

You can create static methods:

```
public class Count2 {
   private int serialNumber;
   private static int counter = 0;

public static int getTotalCount() {
   return counter;

public Count2() {
   counter++;
   serialNumber = counter;
}
```



Class Methods

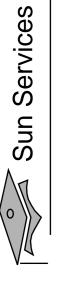
You can invoke static methods without any instance of the class to which it belongs:

```
+ Count2.getTotalCount());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       + Count2.getTotalCount());
                                                                                 System.out.println("Number of counter is "
                                                                                                                                                                                                            System.out.println("Number of counter is "
                                         public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                                    Count2 counter = new Count2();
public class TestCounter
```

6 2

The output of the Test Counter program is:

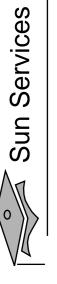
```
Number of counter is 0
Number of counter is 1
```



Class Methods

Static methods cannot access instance variables:

```
return serialNumber; // COMPILER ERROR!
                                                                                                   public static int getSerialNumber()
                                                  private static int counter = 0;
                       private int serialNumber;
public class Count3
                                                                                                      Ŋ
                                                                                                                                9
```



Static Initializers

- A class can contain code in a *static block* that does not exist within a method body.
- Static block code executes once only, when the class is loaded.
- Usually, a static block is used to initialize static (class) attributes.



Static Initializers

```
counter = Integer.getInteger("myApp.Count4.counter").intValue();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           System.out.println("counter = "+ Count4.counter);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             public static void main(String[] args) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                              public class TestStaticInit {
                          public static int counter;
public class Count4
                                                              static {
                                                                                            4
                                                                                                                       Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                      9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ^{\circ}
```

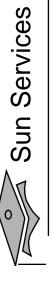
The output of the TestStaticInit program is:

```
java -DmyApp.Count4.counter=47 TestStaticInit
counter = 47
```



The final Keyword

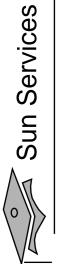
- You cannot subclass a final class.
- You cannot override a final method.
- A final variable is a constant.
- assignment can occur independently of the declaration; You can set a final variable once only, but that this is called a blank final variable.
- A blank final instance attribute must be set in every constructor.
- A blank final method variable must be set in the method body before being used.



Final Variables

Constants are static final variables.

```
private static final double DEFAULT_INTEREST_RATE = 3.2;
                                                                ... // more declarations
public class Bank {
```



Blank Final Variables

```
public class Customer {
    private final long customerID;

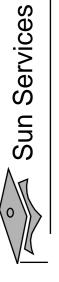
public Customer() {
    customerID = createID();
}

public long getID() {
    return customerID;
}

private long createID() {
    return ... // generate new ID
}

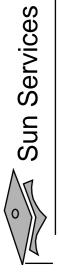
return ... // generate new ID
}

// more declarations
```

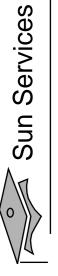


Enumerated types are a common idiom in programming.

```
public PlayingCard(int suit, int rank)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             int SUIT_DIAMONDS
                                                                                                                                                   public static final int SUIT SPADES
                                                                                                                                                                                 public static final int SUIT HEARTS
                                                                                                                                                                                                            public static final int SUIT CLUBS
                                                                                                                      // pseudo enumerated type
                                                            public class PlayingCard
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           public static final
package cards.domain;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            this.suit = suit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          this.rank = rank;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       private int suit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     private int rank;
```



```
System.err.println("Invalid suit.");
public String getSuitName() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               name = "Diamonds";
                                                                                                                                                                                                              case SUIT DIAMONDS:
                                                                                                                         name = "Hearts";
                                                                      name = "Spades";
                               switch ( suit ) {
   case SUIT_SPADES:
                                                                                                                                                        case SUIT_CLUBS:
    name = "Clubs";
                                                                                                       case SUIT HEARTS:
                  String name = "";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        return name;
                                                                                        break;
                                                                                                                                          break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   default:
```



Old-style idiom is not type-safe:

```
System.out.println("card1 is the " + card1.getRank()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  System.out.println("card2 is the " + card2.getRank()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           + " of " + cardl.getSuitName());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          + " of " + card2.getSuitName());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              // You can create a playing card with a bogus suit.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          = new PlayingCard(PlayingCard.SUIT_SPADES, 2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       PlayingCard card2 = new PlayingCard(47, 2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                            public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                  import cards.domain.PlayingCard;
                                                                                                                                                                     public class TestPlayingCard
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PlayingCard card1
package cards.tests;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   9
```



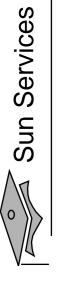
This enumerated type idiom has several problems:

Not type-safe

No namespace

Brittle character

Uninformative printed values

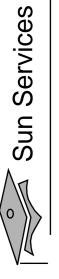


Now you can create type-safe enumerated types:

```
package cards.domain;

public enum Suit {
    SPADES,
    HEARTS,
    CLUBS,
    DIAMONDS

}
```



Using enumerated types is easy:

```
package cards.domain;

package cards.domain;

public class PlayingCard {

private Suit suit;

private int rank;

public PlayingCard(Suit suit, int rank) {

this.suit = suit;

this.suit = suit;

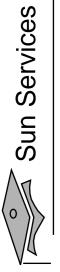
this.rank = rank;

public Suit getSuit() {

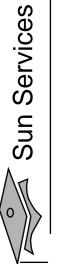
return suit;

14

return suit;
```

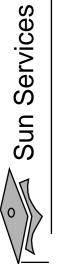


```
Suit
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                // No need for error checking as the
public String getSuitName()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                name = "Diamonds";
                                                                 name = "Spades";
                                                                                                                 name = "Hearts";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                // enum is finite.
                                                                                                                                                                 name = "Clubs";
               String name = "";
                             switch (suit) case SPADES:
                                                                                                                                                                                                case DIAMONDS:
                                                                                                case HEARTS:
                                                                                                                                                case CLUBS:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   return name;
                                                                                break;
                                                                                                                                 break;
                                                                                                                                                                                 break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 default:
```



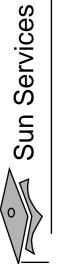
Enumerated types are type-safe:

```
System.out.println("card1 is the " + card1.getRank()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     + " of " + cardl.getSuitName());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   // PlayingCard card2 = new PlayingCard(47, 2);
// This will not compile.
                                                                                                                                                                                 public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          = new PlayingCard(Suit.SPADES, 2);
                                                           import cards.domain.PlayingCard;
                                                                                                                                                    public class TestPlayingCard
                                                                                           import cards.domain.Suit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               PlayingCard card1
package cards.tests;
                                                                                                                                                       9
                                                                                                                                                                              [
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ത
```



Advanced Enumerated Types

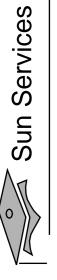
Enumerated types can have attributes and methods:



Advanced Enumerated Types

Public methods on enumerated types are accessible:

```
+ " of " + cardl.getSuit().getName());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 // NewPlayingCard card2 = new NewPlayingCard(47, 2);
// This will not compile.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           System.out.println("card1 is the " + card1.getRank()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      = new PlayingCard(Suit.SPADES, 2);
                                                                     import cards.domain.PlayingCard;
                                                                                                                                                                           public class TestPlayingCard
                                                                                                        import cards.domain.Suit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PlayingCard card1
package cards.tests;
                                                                                                                                                                               9
```



Static Imports

A *static import* imports the static members from a class:

```
import static <pkg_list>.<class_name>.<member_name>;
```

import static <pkg_list>.<class_name>.*;

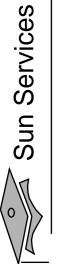
A static import imports members individually or collectively:

```
import static cards.domain.Suit.SPADES;
                                                                               import static cards.domain.Suit.*;
```

There is no need to qualify the static constants:

```
PlayingCard card1 = new PlayingCard(SPADES, 2);
```

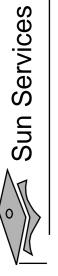
Use this feature sparingly.



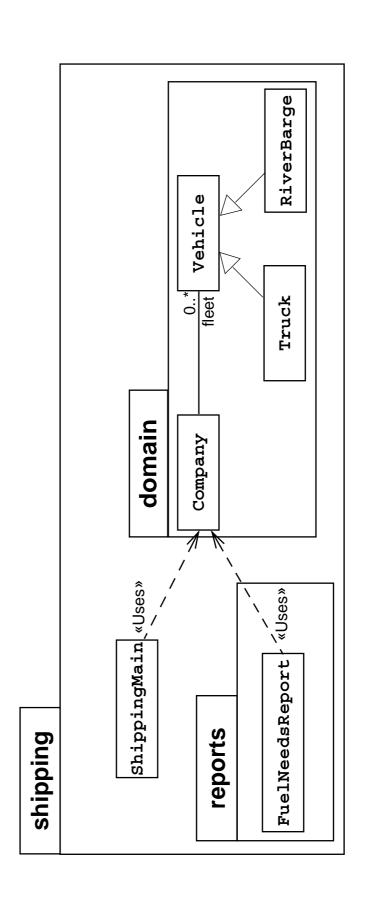
Static Imports

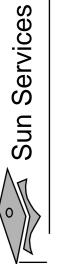
```
+ " of " + card1.getSuit().getName());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    // NewPlayingCard card2 = new NewPlayingCard(47, 2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           System.out.println("card1 is the " + card1.getRank()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    PlayingCard card1 = new PlayingCard(SPADES, 2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   public static void main(String[] args)
An example of a static import is:
                                                                                                                                                                                              import static cards.domain.Suit.*;
                                                                                                                                                   import cards.domain.PlayingCard;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          public class TestPlayingCard {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             // This will not compile.
                                                                       package cards.tests;
```

9



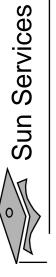
The design of the Shipping system looks like this:





Fleet initialization code is shown here:

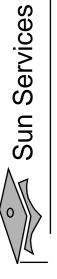
```
// populate the company with a fleet of vehicles
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       FuelNeedsReport report = new FuelNeedsReport (a);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       c.addVehicle(new RiverBarge(50000.0));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                c.addVehicle(new RiverBarge(750000.0));
                                             public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              c.addVehicle( new Truck(10000.0));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          c.addVehicle( new Truck(15000.0));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  c.addVehicle( new Truck(9500.0));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       report.generateText(System.out);
                                                                                               Company c = new Company();
public class ShippingMain
```



```
for ( int i = 0; i < company.getFleetSize(); i++ ) {</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    public void generateText(PrintStream output) {
                                                                                                  public FuelNeedsReport (Company company)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          v = company.getVehicle(i);
public class FuelNeedsReport {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         double total_fuel = 0.0;
                                                                                                                                     this.company = company;
                                    private Company company;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        double fuel;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Vehicle1 v;
```

4

9

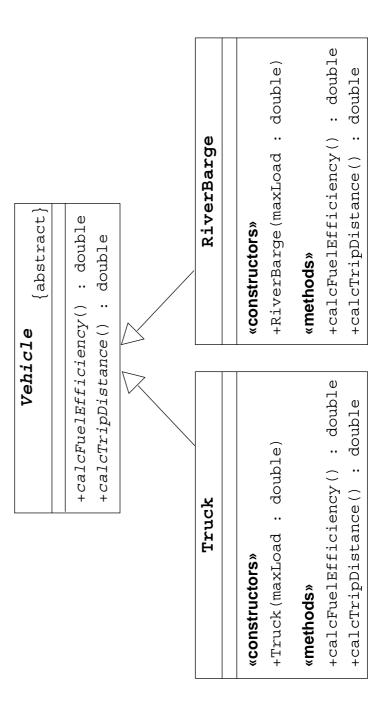


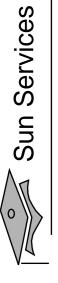
```
output.println("Total fuel needs is " + total_fuel + " liters.");
                                               fuel = v.calcTripDistance() / v.calcFuelEfficency();
                                                                                                                                         output.println("Vehicle " + v.getName() + " needs "
                                                                                                                                                                                        + fuel + " liters of fuel.");
// Calculate the fuel needed for this trip
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     total_fuel += fuel;
```



The Solution

implementation is not known but is supplied by the concrete An abstract class models a class of objects in which the full subclasses.





The Solution

The declaration of the Vehicle class is:

```
public abstract double calcFuelEfficiency();
                                                                                           public abstract double calcTripDistance();
public abstract class Vehicle {
```

The Truck class must create an implementation:

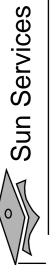
```
/\star calculate the fuel consumption of a truck at a given load \star/
                                                                                                                                                                                                /* calculate the distance of this trip on highway */
                                                              public double calcFuelEfficiency()
                                public Truck(double maxLoad) {...}
                                                                                                                                                          public double calcTripDistance()
public class Truck extends Vehicle
                                                                                                  4
                                                                                                                                 Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                               9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                \infty
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              \circ
```



The Solution

Likewise, the RiverBarge class must create an implementation:

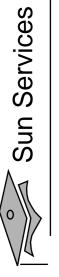
```
/* calculate the distance of this trip along the river-ways
                                                                                                  /\star calculate the fuel efficiency of a river barge \star/
                              public RiverBarge(double maxLoad) {...}
public double calcFuelEfficiency() {
public class RiverBarge extends Vehicle
                                                                                                                                                                     public double calcTripDistance() {
                                                                                                          4
                                                                                                                                        Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                                     9
```



Interfaces

- A public interface is a contract between client code and the class that implements that interface.
- A Java interface is a formal declaration of such a contract in which all methods contain no implementation.
- Many unrelated classes can implement the same
- A class can implement many unrelated interfaces.
- Syntax of a Java class is as follows:

```
[implements <interface> [,<interface>] * ]
<modifier> class <name> [extends <superclass>]
                                                                                                 <member declaration>*
```



```
*interface*

Flyer

+takeOff()
+fly()

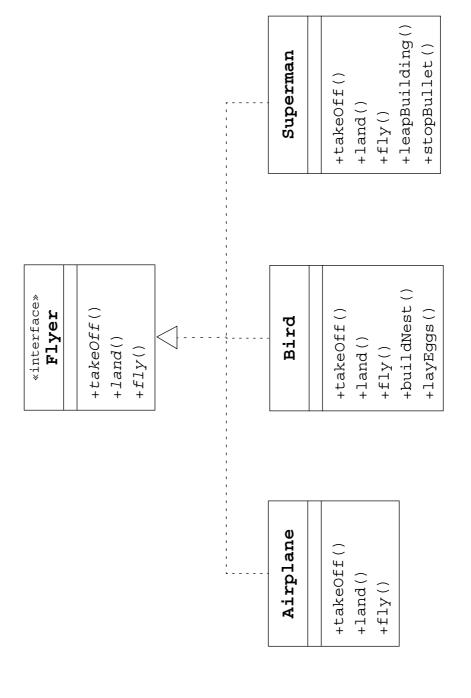
Airplane

+takeOff()
+takeOff()
+fly()
```

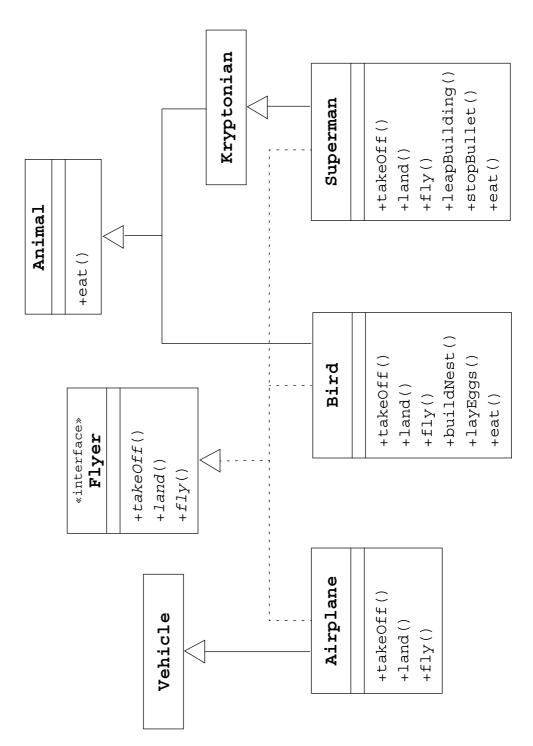
```
public interface Flyer {
   public void takeOff();
   public void land();
   public void fly();
}
```

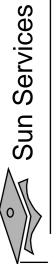


```
// decelerate and lower flaps until touch-down
// apply brakes
public class Airplane implements Flyer
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              // keep those engines running
                                                // accelerate until lift-off
// raise landing gear
                                                                                                                                                        // lower landing gear
                         public void takeOff()
                                                                                                                             public void land() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               public void fly() {
```

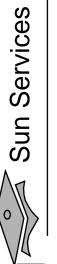


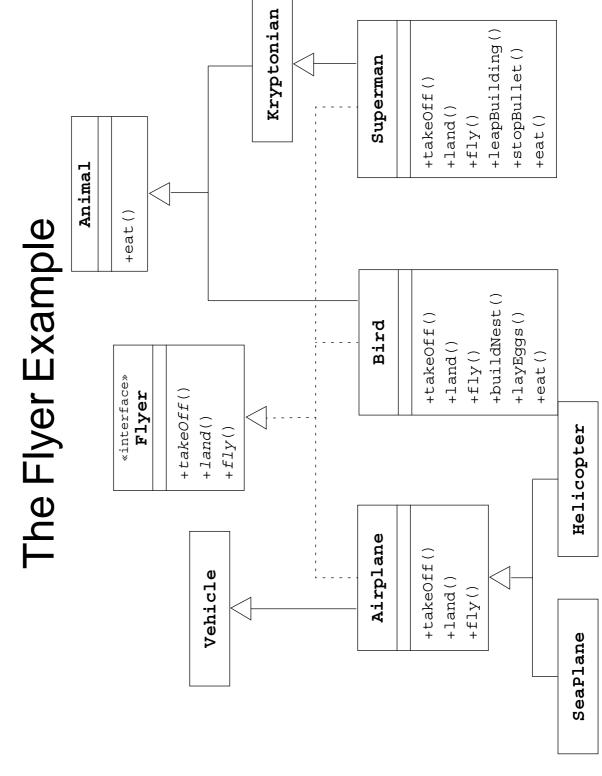


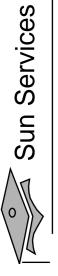




```
{ /* take-off implementation *
{ /* landing implementation *,
{ /* fly implementation *,
{ /* nest building behavior *,
{ /* egg laying behavior *,
{ /* override eating behavior *,
public class Bird extends Animal implements Flyer
                                                                          public void fly() public void buildNest()
                                                                                                                                public void layEggs()
public void eat()
                         public void takeOff()
                                                   public void land()
```



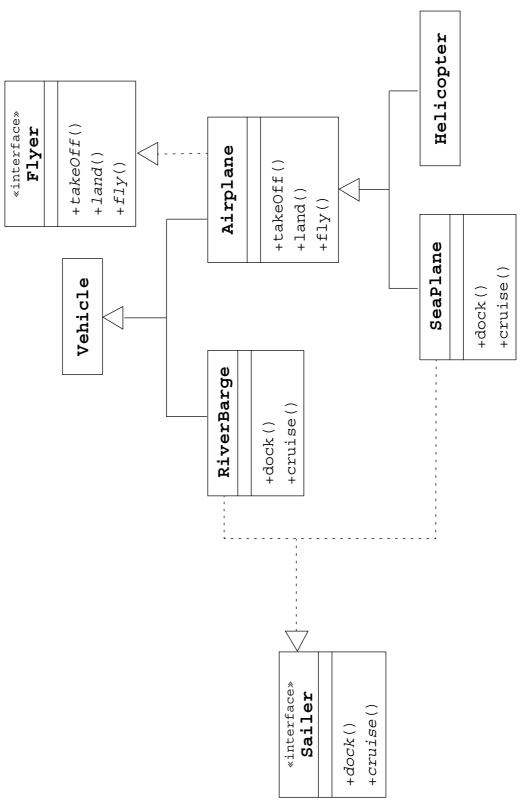


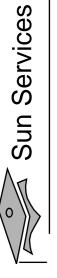


```
metropolisAirport.givePermissionToLand(sPlane);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               metropolisAirport.givePermissionToLand(copter);
                                                                                  Airport metropolisAirport = new Airport();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               private void givePermissionToLand(Flyer f)
                              public static void main(String[] args) {
                                                                                                                      Helicopter copter = new Helicopter();
                                                                                                                                                                 SeaPlane sPlane = new SeaPlane();
public class Airport {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        f.land();
```



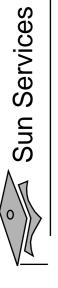
Multiple Interface Example





Multiple Interface Example

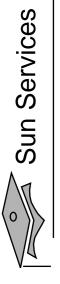
```
bostonHarbor.givePermissionToDock(sPlane);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          private void givePermissionToDock(Sailer s)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             bostonHarbor.givePermissionToDock(barge);
                                     public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                     RiverBarge barge = new RiverBarge();
                                                                                   Harbor bostonHarbor = new Harbor();
                                                                                                                                                                 SeaPlane sPlane = new SeaPlane();
public class Harbor
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        s.dock();
```



Uses of Interfaces

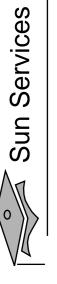
Interface uses include the following:

- Declaring methods that one or more classes are expected to implement
- Determining an object's programming interface without revealing the actual body of the class
- Capturing similarities between unrelated classes without forcing a class relationship
- Simulating multiple inheritance by declaring a class that implements several interfaces



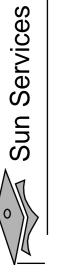
Module 8

Exceptions and Assertions



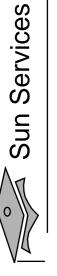
Objectives

- Define exceptions
- Use try, catch, and finally statements
- Describe exception categories
- Identify common exceptions
- Develop programs to handle your own exceptions
- Use assertions
- Distinguish appropriate and inappropriate uses of assertions
- Enable assertions at runtime



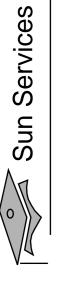
Relevance

- In most programming languages, how do you resolve runtime errors?
- works, and those assumptions are wrong, what might If you make assumptions about the way your code happen?
- power testing assertions in production programs? Is it always necessary or desirable to expend CPU



Exceptions and Assertions

- Exceptions handle unexpected situations Illegal argument, network failure, or file not found
- Assertions document and test programming assumptions – This can never be negative here
- Assertion tests can be removed entirely from code at runtime, so the code is not slowed down at all.



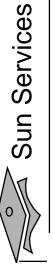
Exceptions

Conditions that can readily occur in a correct program are checked exceptions.

These are represented by the Exception class.

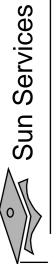
Severe problems that normally are treated as fatal or situations that probably reflect program bugs are unchecked exceptions.

Fatal situations are represented by the Error class. Probable bugs are represented by the RuntimeException class. The API documentation shows checked exceptions that can be thrown from a method.



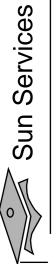
Exception Example

```
at java.lang.NumberFormatException.forInputString(NumberFormatException.java:48)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             Exception in thread "main" java.lang.NumberFormatException: For input string: "two"
                             public static void main(string args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   at java.lang.Integer.parseInt(Integer.java:497)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 at java.lang.Integer.parseInt(Integer.java:447)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               System.out.println("Sum = " + sum);
                                                                                                                                                        sum += Integer.parseInt(arg);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  at AddArguments.main(AddArguments.java:5)
                                                                                                             for (String arg : args
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        java AddArguments 1 two 3.0 4
public class AddArguments
                                                                              int sum = 0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      java AddArguments
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              Sum = 10
                                                                                                                    4
                                                                                                                                                      Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                                                             9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        \infty
```



The try-catch Statement

```
+ "arguments is not an integer.");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              System.err.println("One of the command-line"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      One of the command-line arguments is not an integer.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            catch (NumberFormatException nfe)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      System.out.println("Sum = " + sum);
                                    public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                  sum += Integer.parseInt(arg);
                                                                                                                                            for (String arg : args)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  java AddArguments2 1 two 3.0 4
public class AddArguments2
                                                                                                        int sum = 0;
                                                                                                                                                                                     9
```



The try-catch Statement

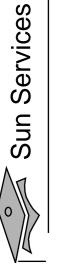
```
+ " and will not be included in the sum.");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                System.err.println("[" + arg + "] is not an integer"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  [two] is not an integer and will not be included in the sum.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            [3.0] is not an integer and will not be included in the sum.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      } catch (NumberFormatException nfe) {
                                      public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      System.out.println("Sum = " + sum);
                                                                                                                                                                                                             sum += Integer.parseInt(arg);
                                                                                                                           for (String arg : args)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           java AddArguments3 1 two 3.0 4
public class AddArguments3
                                                                                         int sum = 0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 9
```



The try-catch Statement

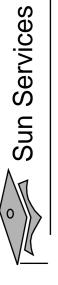
A try-catch statement can use multiple catch clauses:

```
// code to execute if a MyOtherException exception is thrown
                                                                                                                                                                  // code to execute if a MyException exception is thrown
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     // code to execute if any other exception is thrown
try {
   // code that might throw one or more exceptions
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    } catch (MyOtherException e2) {
                                                                                                                          } catch (MyException e1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             } catch (Exception e3) {
```



Call Stack Mechanism

- If an exception is not handled in the current try-catch block, it is thrown to the caller of that method.
- If the exception gets back to the main method and is not handled there, the program is terminated abnormally.



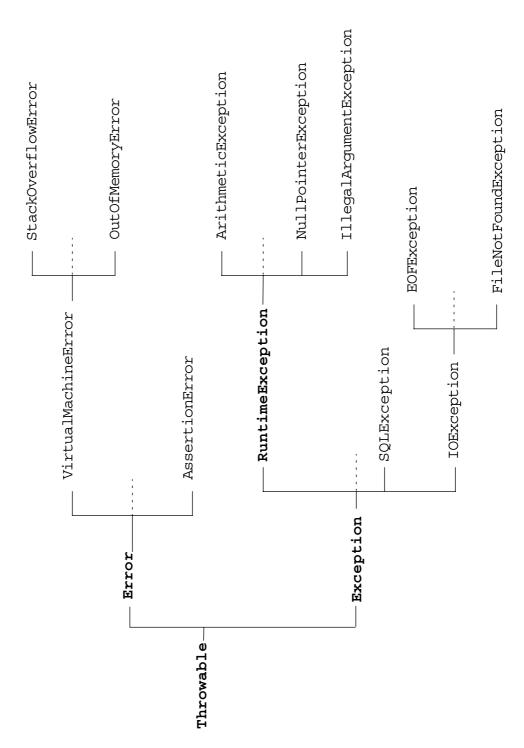
The finally Clause

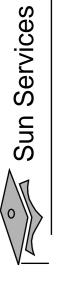
The finally clause defines a block of code that always executes.

```
catch (BrokenPipeException e) {
             startFaucet();
                                                    logProblem(e);
                                                                               stopFaucet();
                          waterLawn();
                                                                finally {
try {
                                         4
                                                    Ŋ
                                                                 9
```



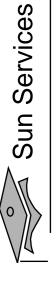
Exception Categories





Common Exceptions

- NullPointerException
- FileNotFoundException
- NumberFormatException
- ArithmeticException
- SecurityException



The Handle or Declare Rule

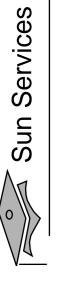
Use the handle or declare rule as follows:

- Handle the exception by using the try-catch-finally block.
- Declare that the code causes an exception by using the throws clause.

```
void trouble() throws IOException, MyException { ...
void trouble() throws IOException { ... }
```

Other Principles

- You do not need to declare runtime exceptions or
- You can choose to handle runtime exceptions.



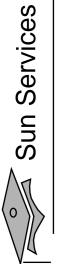
Method Overriding and Exceptions

The overriding method can throw:

- No exceptions
- One or more of the exceptions thrown by the overridden method
- One or more subclasses of the exceptions thrown by the overridden method

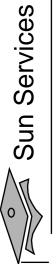
The overriding method cannot throw:

- Additional exceptions not thrown by the overridden method
- Superclasses of the exceptions thrown by the overridden method



Method Overriding and Exceptions

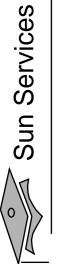
```
public void methodA() throws Exception { // wRoNG
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public void methodA() throws EOFException
                           public void methodA() throws IOException {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                public class TestB2 extends TestA {
                                                                                                                                                                                         public class TestB1 extends TestA
                                                              // do some file manipulation
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             // do some file manipulation
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     // do some file manipulation
public class TestA
                                                                                                4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       \Box
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ^{\circ}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              4
```



Creating Your Own Exceptions

```
public class ServerTimedOutException extends Exception
                                                                                            public ServerTimedOutException(String message, int port)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   public int getPort()
                                                                                                                                                           this.port = port;
                                                                                                                             super (message);
                                private int port;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       return port;
                                                                                                                                                            9
```

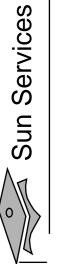
Use the getMessage method, inherited from the Exception class, to get the reason for which the exception was made.



Handling a User-Defined Exception

A method can throw a user-defined, checked exception:

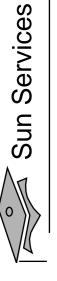
```
throw new ServerTimedOutException("Could not connect",
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            portToConnect);
                                                                                                                                                                         successful = open(serverName, portToConnect);
                                    throws ServerTimedOutException
public void connectMe (String serverName)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         if ( ! successful ) {
                                                                                                      int portToConnect =
                                                                   boolean successful;
                                                                                                                                                                          9
```



Handling a User-Defined Exception

Another method can use a try-catch block to capture user-defined exceptions:

```
" connecting to port " + el.getPort());
                                                                                                                                                               System.out.println("Server timed out, trying alternative");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               System.out.println("Error: " + el.getMessage() +
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      catch (ServerTimedOutException e1) {
                                                                                                                       catch (ServerTimedOutException e) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               connectMe(alternativeServer);
                                                                            connectMe (defaultServer);
public void findServer() 
                                                                                                                                                                                                           9
```



Assertions

Syntax of an assertion is:

```
assert <boolean_expression> : <detail_expression> ;
assert <boolean_expression> ;
```

- If <boolean expression> evaluates false, then an AssertionError is thrown.
- The second argument is converted to a string and used as descriptive text in the AssertionError message.



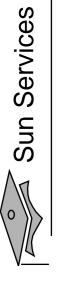
Recommended Uses of Assertions

Use assertions to document and verify the assumptions and internal logic of a single method:

- Internal invariants
- Control flow invariants
- Postconditions and class invariants

Inappropriate Uses of Assertions

- Do not use assertions to check the parameters of a public method.
- Do not use methods in the assertion check that can cause side-effects.

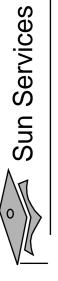


Internal Invariants

The problem is:

The solution is:

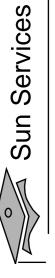
```
1  if (x > 0) {
2     // do this
3  } else {
4     assert ( x == 0 );
5     // do that, unless x is negative
6  }
```



Control Flow Invariants

For example:

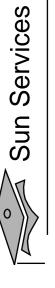
```
"Unknown playing card suit";
                                                     case Suit.DIAMONDS: // ...
                                                                                                                                                                default: assert false :
                                                                                       case Suit.HEARTS: // ...
                                                                                                                           case Suit.SPADES: // ...
                case Suit.CLUBS: // ...
switch (suit) {
                                                                     break;
                                    break;
                                                                                                          break;
                                                                                                                                             break;
                                                                                                                                                                                  break;
                                                                                       9
```



Postconditions and Class Invariants

For example:

```
throw new RuntimeException("Attempt to pop from empty stack");
                                                                                                                                                                                        Object result = /* code to retrieve the popped element */;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     == Size -
public Object pop() {
  int size = this.getElementCount();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     assert (this.getElementCount()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     // test the postcondition
                                                                 if (size == 0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 return result;
                                                                                                                            Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                             9
```



Controlling Runtime Evaluation of Assertions

- If assertion checking is disabled, the code runs as fast as if the check was never there.
- Assertion checks are disabled by default. Enable assertions with the following commands:

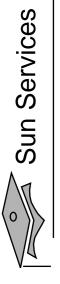
java -enableassertions MyProgram

Oľ.

java -ea MyProgram

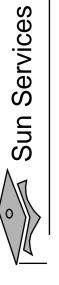
Assertion checking can be controlled on class, package, and package hierarchy bases, see:

docs/guide/language/assert.html



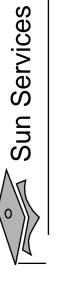
Module 9

Text-Based Applications



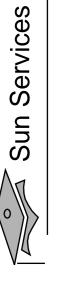
Objectives

- Write a program that uses command-line arguments and system properties
- Write a program that reads from standard input
- Describe the C-type formatted input and output
- Write a program that can create, read, and write files
- Describe the basic hierarchy of collections in the Java 2 Software Development Kit (Java 2 SDK)
- Write a program that uses sets and lists
- Write a program to iterate over a collection
- Write a program that uses generic collections



Relevance

- It is often the case that certain elements of a program name of a database. How can a program be coded to should not be hard-coded, such as file names or the supply these elements at runtime?
- Simple arrays are far too static for most collections (that is, a fixed number of elements). What Java technology features exist to support more flexible collections?
- Besides computation, what are key elements of any text-based application?



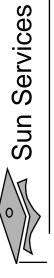
Command-Line Arguments

- Any Java technology application can use command-line arguments.
- line to launch the Java interpreter, after the class name: These string arguments are placed on the command

java TestArgs arg1 arg2 "another arg"

Each command-line argument is placed in the args array that is passed to the static main method:

public static void main(String[] args)



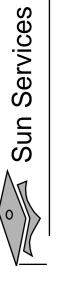
Command-Line Arguments

```
System.out.println("args[" + i + i + "] is '" + args[i] + "'");
                                                                                      for (int i = 0; i < args.length; i++)
                                       public static void main(String[] args)
public class TestArgs {
```

4 Ŋ 9

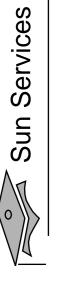
Example execution:

```
java TestArgs argl arg2 "another arg"
                                                                          args[2] is 'another arg'
                                                  args[1] is 'arg2'
                        args[0] is 'arg1'
```



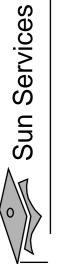
System Properties

- System properties are a feature that replaces the concept of environment variables (which are platform-specific).
- The System.getProperties method returns a Properties object.
- representing the value of the named property. The getProperty method returns a String
- Use the -D option to include a new property.



The Properties Class

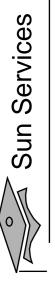
- The Properties class implements a mapping of names to values (a String to String map).
- The propertyNames method returns an Enumeration of all property names.
- representing the value of the named property. The getProperty method returns a String
- You can also read and write a properties collection into a file using load and store.



The Properties Class

```
String propName = (String) propNames.nextElement();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    + "' is '" + property + "'");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              String property = props.getProperty(propName);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                Enumeration propNames = props.propertyNames();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  System.out.println("property'" + propName
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               Properties props = System.getProperties();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  while (propNames.hasMoreElements()) {
                                                                                                                                                                                    public static void main(String[] args)
                                             import java.util.Enumeration;
                                                                                                                                       public class TestProperties {
import java.util.Properties;
```

9



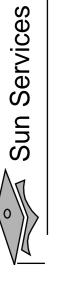
The Properties Class

Here is an example test run of this program:

java -DmyProp=theValue TestProperties

Here is the (partial) output:

```
property 'java.specification.vendor' is 'Sun Microsystems Inc.'
                                                                                                                                                                     property 'user.home' is '/home/basham'
property 'java.version' is '1.5.0-rc'
                                           property 'java.compiler' is 'NONE'
                                                                                                                         property 'file.separator' is '/'
                                                                                  property 'path.separator' is ':'
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         property 'user.language' is 'en'
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              property 'user.name' is 'basham'
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        property 'myProp' is 'theValue'
```



Console I/O

The variable System.out enables you to write to standard output.

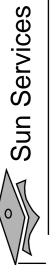
It is an object of type PrintStream.

The variable System. in enables you to read from standard input.

It is an object of type InputStream.

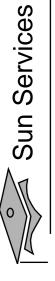
The variable System.err enables you to write to standard error.

It is an object of type PrintStream.



Writing to Standard Output

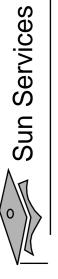
- The println methods print the argument and a newline character ($\backslash n$).
- The print methods print the argument without a newline character.
- The print and println methods are overloaded for float, and double) and for char [], Object, and most primitive types (boolean, char, int, long, String.
- The print (Object) and println (Object) methods call the toString method on the argument.



Reading From Standard Input

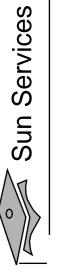
```
"\nWindows: Type ctrl-z to exit");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         System.out.println("Unix: Type ctrl-d to exit." +
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    BufferedReader in = new BufferedReader(ir);
                                                                                                         public static void main (String args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               = new InputStreamReader(System.in);
                                                                                                                                                                             // Create a buffered reader to read
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  // each line from the keyboard.
                                                                     public class KeyboardInput {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           InputStreamReader ir
import java.io.*;
                                                                                                                                               String s;
```

9 [



Reading From Standard Input

```
catch (IOException e) \{\ //\ \text{Catch any IO exceptions.}
// Read each input line and echo it to the screen.
                                                                                                  ິດ
..
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         // Close the buffered reader.
                                                                                              System.out.println("Read:
                                                                                                                              s = in.readLine();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     e.printStackTrace();
                                 s = in.readLine();
                                                             while (s!= null
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       in.close();
```



Simple Formatted Output

You can use the formatting functionality as follows

```
String s = String.format("%s %5d%n", user, total);
out.printf("name count\n");
```

Common formatting codes are listed in this table.

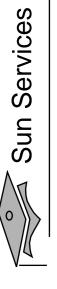
Description
Formats the argument as a string, usually by calling the
toString method on the object.
%d %o %x Formats an integer, as a decimal, octal, or hexadecimal value.
Formats a floating point number. The %g code uses scientific
notation.
Inserts a newline character to the string or stream.
Inserts the % character to the string or stream.



Simple Formatted Input

- The Scanner API provides a formatted input function.
- A Scanner can be used with console input streams as well as file or network streams.
- You can read console input as follows:

```
System.out.println("second param" + value);
                                                                                                                                                                                                               System.out.println("the param 1" + param);
                                                                                                       public static void main(String [] args)
                                                                                                                                             Scanner s = new Scanner(System.in);
                                                                                                                                                                               String param = s.next();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    int value = s.nextInt();
                                   import java.util.Scanner;
                                                                  public class ScanTest {
import java.io.*;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              s.close();
```



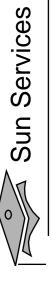
Files and File I/O

The java.io package enables you to do the following:

Create File objects

Manipulate File objects

Read and write to file streams



Creating a New File Object

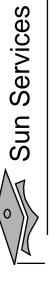
The File class provides several utilities:

```
• File myFile;
```

```
myFile = new File("myfile.txt");
```

Directories are treated just like files in Java; the File class supports methods for retrieving an array of files in the directory, as follows:

```
File myDir = new File("MyDocs");
myFile = new File(myDir, "myfile.txt");
```



The File Tests and Utilities

File information:

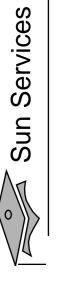
```
String getName()
String getPath()
String getAbsolutePath()
String getParent()
long lastModified()
long length()
```

File modification:

boolean renameTo(File newName) boolean delete()

Directory utilities:

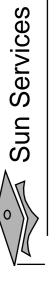
boolean mkdir() String[] list()



The File Tests and Utilities

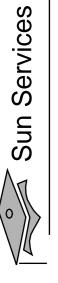
• File tests:

```
boolean exists()
boolean canWrite()
boolean canRead()
boolean isFile()
boolean isDirectory()
boolean isAbsolute();
```



File Stream I/O

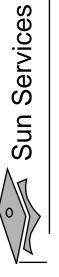
- For file input:
- Use the FileReader class to read characters.
- Use the BufferedReader class to use the readline method.
- For file output:
- Use the FileWriter class to write characters.
- Use the PrintWriter class to use the print and println methods.



File Stream I/O

A file input example is:

```
= new BufferedReader(new FileReader(file));
                                               public static void main (String[] args) {
                                                                                                                                                                                             // to read each line from a file.
                                                                                             File file = new File(args[0]);
                                                                                                                                            try {
   // Create a buffered reader
                      public class ReadFile {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                      BufferedReader in
                                                                      // Create file
import java.io.*;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      String s;
                                                                                              Ŋ
                                                                                                                    9
```



File Stream I/O

```
// Read each line from the file and echo it to the screen.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             System.err.println("File not found: " + file);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     // Catch any other IO exceptions.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             catch (FileNotFoundException e1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            // If this file does not exist
                                                                                                   System.out.println("Read: "
                                                                                                                                                                                                        // Close the buffered reader
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 } catch (IOException e2) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       e2.printStackTrace();
                                                                                                                                         s = in.readLine();
                                                                    while (s!= null)
                                   s = in.readLine()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          in.close();
```



File Output Example

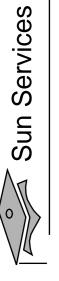
```
{
m try}~\{ // Create a buffered reader to read each line from standard in.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             = new PrintWriter(new FileWriter(file));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               // Create a print writer on this file.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   = new InputStreamReader(System.in);
                                                                                         public static void main (String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                      File file = new File(args[0]);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               = new BufferedReader(isr);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   InputStreamReader isr
                                                          public class WriteFile {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  BufferedReader in
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              PrintWriter out
                                                                                                                          // Create file
import java.io.*;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           String s;
```

9



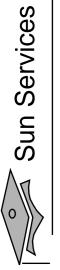
File Output Example

```
// Close the buffered reader and the file print writer.
                                                                                                        // Read each input line and echo it to the screen.
                                       System.out.println("[Type ctrl-d to stop.]");
System.out.print("Enter file text. ");
                                                                                                                                              while ((s = in.readLine()) != null) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               // Catch any IO exceptions.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         } catch (IOException e) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  e.printStackTrace();
                                                                                                                                                                                 out.println(s);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     out.close();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                in.close();
```

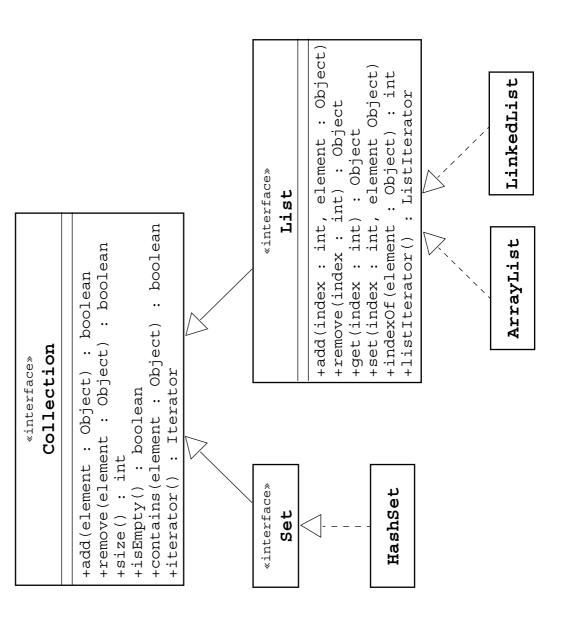


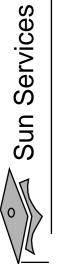
The Collections API

- A collection is a single object representing a group of objects known as its elements.
- The Collections API contains interfaces that group objects as one of the following:
- any specific ordering (or lack of) and allowance of Collection – A group of objects called elements; duplicates is specified by each implementation
- Set An unordered collection; no duplicates are permitted
- List An ordered collection; duplicates are permitted



The Collections API



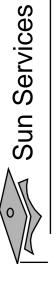


A Set Example

```
added
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       // duplicate, not
// duplicate, not
                                                                          public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 set.add(new Integer(4));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               set.add(new Float(5.0F));
                                                                                                    Set set = new HashSet();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              System.out.println(set);
                                                                                                                                                                                                      set.add(new Integer(4));
                                               public class SetExample
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         set.add("second");
                                                                                                                                                   set.add("second");
import java.util.*;
                                                                                                                                                                              set.add("3rd");
                                                                                                                           set.add("one");
```

The output generated from this program is:

[one, second, 5.0, 3rd, 4]

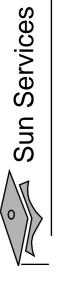


A List Example

```
added
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           H-
ช
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        // duplicate,
// duplicate,
                                                                     public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                           List list = new ArrayList();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 list.add(new Float(5.0F));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 list.add(new Integer(4));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          System.out.println(list);
                                                                                                                                                                                          list.add(new Integer(4));
                                            public class ListExample
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         list.add("second");
                                                                                                                                          list.add("second");
                                                                                                                                                                   list.add("3rd");
                                                                                                                   list.add("one");
import java.util.*
                                                                                                                     9
```

The output generated from this program is:

[one, second, 3rd, 4, 5.0, second, 4]



Collections in JDK™ Version 1.1

Collections in the Java Development Kit (JDKTM) include:

- The class Vector implements the List interface.
- The class Stack is a subclass of Vector and supports the push, pop, and peek methods.
- The class Hashtable implements the Map interface.
- The Enumeration interface is a variation on the Iterator interface.
- An enumeration is returned by the elements method in Vector, Stack, and Hashtable.
- Classes are thread-safe, and therefore, heavy weight.
- These classes also support generics.



Generics

Generics are described as follows:

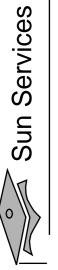
- Provides compile-time type safety
- Eliminates the need for casts

Before Generics

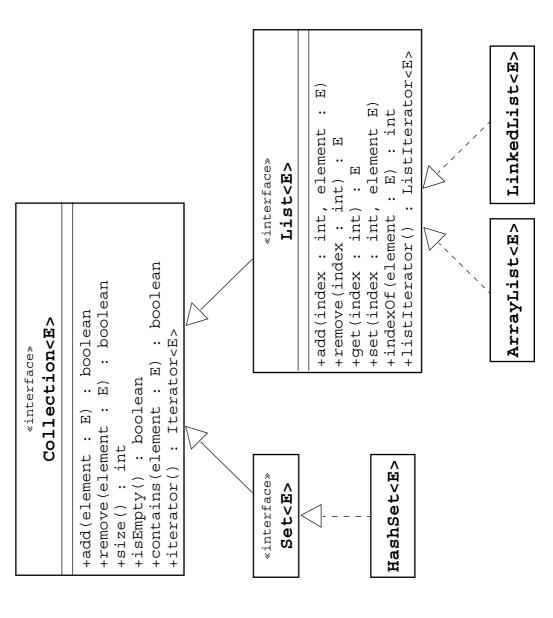
```
ArrayList list = new ArrayList();
list.add(0, new Integer(42));
int total = ((Integer)list.get(0)).intValue();
```

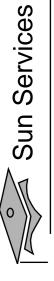
After Generics

```
ArrayList<Integer> list = new ArrayList<Integer>();
                                                                                         int total = list.get(0).intValue();
                                             list.add(0, new Integer(42));
```



Generic Collections API





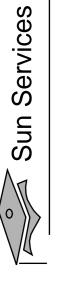
Compiler Warnings

```
Note: GenericsWarning.java uses unchecked or unsafe operations.
                                                                                                                                                                                  int total = ((Integer)list.get(0)).intValue();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Note: Recompile with -Xlint:unchecked for details.
                                                                       public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                 list.add(0, new Integer(42));
                                                                                                            List list = new ArrayList();
                                     public class GenericsWarning {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  javac GenericsWarning.java
import java.util.*;
                                                                                                                                                   Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                                                        9
                                                                                                                4
```

javac -Xlint:unchecked GenericsWarning.java

GenericsWarning.java:7: warning: [unchecked] unchecked call to add(int,E) as a member of the raw type java.util.ArrayList list.add(0, new Integer(42));

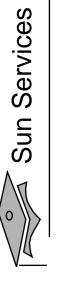
1 warning



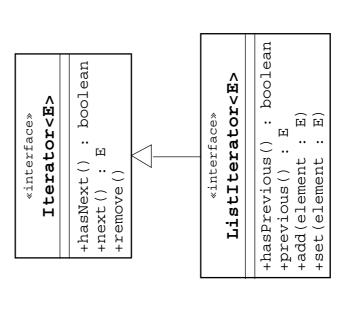
Iterators

- Iteration is the process of retrieving every element in a collection.
- An Iterator of a Set is unordered.
- A ListIterator of a List can be scanned forwards (using the next method) or backwards (using the previous method).

```
System.out.println(elements.next());
                                                                        Iterator elements = list.iterator();
                                                                                                             while (elements.hasNext())
List list = new ArrayList();
                                     // add some elements
```



The Iterator Interface Hierarchy





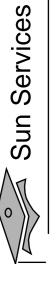
Enhanced for Loop

The enhanced for loop has the following characteristics:

- Simplified iteration over collections
- Much shorter, clearer, and safer
- Effective for arrays
- Simpler when using nested loops
- Iterator disadvantages removed

Iterators are error prone:

- Iterator variables occur three times per loop.
- This provides the opportunity for code to go wrong.



Enhanced for Loop

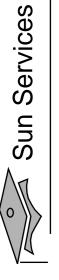
An enhanced for loop can look like this:

Using iterators:

```
for (Iterator<NameList> i = c.iterator(); i.hasNext(); )
public void deleteAll(Collection<NameList> c){
                                                                                           NameList nl = i.next();
                                                                                                                                        nl.deleteItem();
```

Using enhanced for loop in collections:

```
public void deleteAll(Collection<NameList> c){
                                    for (NameList nl : c){
                                                                         nl.deleteItem();
```



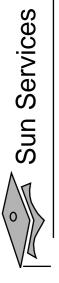
Enhanced for Loop

Using enhanced for loop in arrays:

```
public int sum(int[] array) {
  int result = 0;
  for (int element : array) {
    result += element;
  }
  return result;
}
```

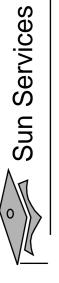
Using enhanced for loop in nested loops:

```
List<Course> courseList = new ArrayList<Course>();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    courseList.add(new Course(subj, tchr));
                                                                                                                                                                           for ( Teacher tchr : teachers ) {
                                                                                                                                 for (Subject subj : subjects)
                                              List<Teacher> teachers=...;
List<Subject> subjects=...;
```



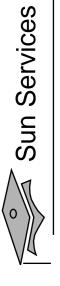
Module 10

Building Java GUIs



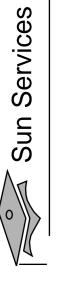
Objectives

- Describe the Abstract Window Toolkit (AWT) package and its components
- Define the terms containers, components, and layout managers, and describe how they work together to build a GUI
- Use layout managers
- Use the FlowLayout, BorderLayout, and GridLayout managers to achieve a desired dynamic layout
- Add components to a container
- Use the Frame and Panel containers appropriately
- Describe how complex layouts with nested containers Work



Relevance

As a platform-independent programming language, how is Java technology used to make the graphical user interface (GUI) platform-independent?



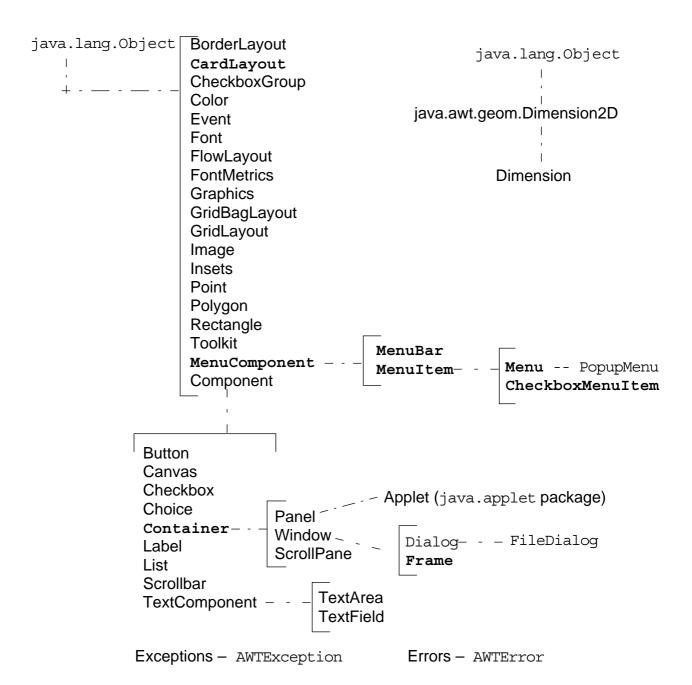
Abstract Window Toolkit

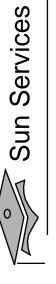
The AWT performs the following:

- Provides GUI components that are used in all Java applets and applications
- Contains classes that can be composed or extended; classes can also be abstract
- Ensures that every GUI component that is displayed on the screen is a subclass of the abstract class Component or MenuComponent
- Has Container, which is an abstract subclass of Component and includes two subclasses:
- **Panel**
- Window



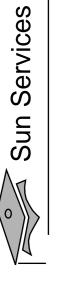
The java.awt Package





Containers

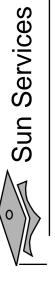
- Add components with the add () method.
- The two main types of containers are Window and Panel.
- A Window is a free floating window on the display.
- exist in the context of some other container, such as a A Panel is a container of GUI components that must window or applet.



Positioning Components

- The position and size of a component in a container is determined by a layout manager.
- You can control the size or position of components by disabling the layout manager.

setBounds() on components to locate them in the You must then use setLocation(), setSize(), or container.



Frames

Frames have the following characteristics:

Are a subclass of Window

Have title and resizing corners

Are invisible initially; use setVisible (true) to expose the frame Have BorderLayout as the default layout manager

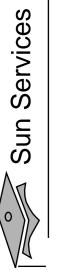
Use the setLayout method to change the default layout manager



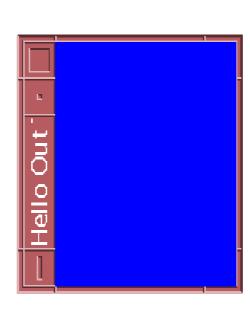
The FrameExample Class

```
FrameExample guiWindow = new FrameExample();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public static void main(String args[]) {
                                                                                                                                          f = new Frame("Hello Out There!");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    f.setBackground(Color.blue);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             guiWindow.launchFrame();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             public void launchFrame()
                                                     public class FrameExample
                                                                                                            public FrameExample() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           f.setSize(170,170);
import java.awt.*;
                                                                                 private Frame f;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   16
```

9



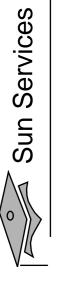
Example Frame





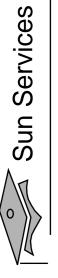
🖄 Hello Out There!

Microsoft Windows



Panels

- Panels provide a space for components.
- This enables subpanels to have their own layout manager.

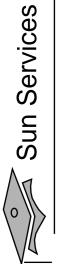


The FrameWithPanel Class

```
import java.awt.*;

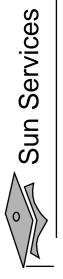
public class FrameWithPanel {
    private Frame f;
    private Panel pan;

public FrameWithPanel(String title) {
        pan = new Frame(title);
        pan = new Panel();
}
```

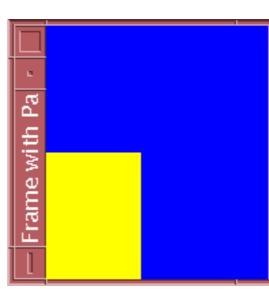


The FrameWithPanel Class

```
new FrameWithPanel("Frame with Panel");
                                                                                      f.setLayout(null); // Use default layout
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                   pan.setBackground(Color.yellow);
                                                             f.setBackground(Color.blue);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              FrameWithPanel guiWindow =
public void launchFrame() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           guiWindow.launchFrame();
                                                                                                                                                       pan.setSize(100,100);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     f.setVisible(true);
                               f.setSize(200,200);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   f.add(pan);
```



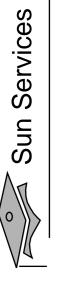
Example Panel





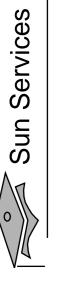


Solaris OS

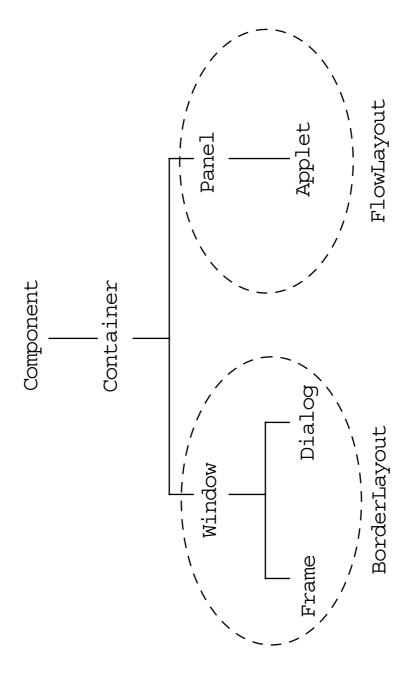


Layout Managers

- FlowLayout
- BorderLayout
- GridLayout
- . CardLayout
- GridBagLayout



Default Layout Managers



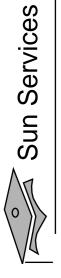


A Simple FlowLayout Example

```
import java.awt.*;

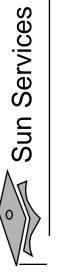
public class LayoutExample {
   private Frame f;
   private Button b1;

public LayoutExample() {
        public LayoutExample() {
            b1 = new Frame("GUI example");
            b1 = new Button("Press Me");
            b2 = new Button("Don't press Me");
            b2 = new Button("Don't press Me");
}
```



A Simple FlowLayout Example

```
LayoutExample guiWindow = new LayoutExample();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         public static void main(String args[]) {
                        f.setLayout(new FlowLayout());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   } // end of LayoutExample class
public void launchFrame() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                guiWindow.launchFrame();
                                                                                                           f.pack();
f.setVisible(true);
                                                      f.add(b1);
                                                                                f.add(b2);
```



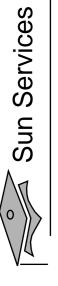
Example of FlowLayout



Solaris OS

Microsoft Windows





The FlowLayout Manager

The FlowLayout manager has the following characteristics:

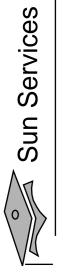
Forms the default layout for the Panel class

Adds components from left to right

Alignment default is centered

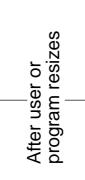
Uses components' preferred sizes

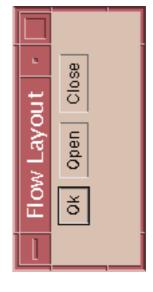
Uses the constructor to tune behavior



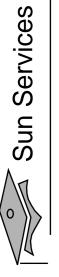
The FlowLayout Resizing







Solaris OS



The FlowExample Class

```
import java.awt.*;

public class FlowExample {
   private Frame f;
   private Button button1;
   private Button button2;

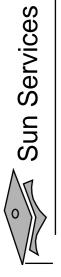
private Button button3;

public FlowExample() {
   f = new Frame("Flow Layout");
   button1 = new Button("Open");

button2 = new Button("Open");

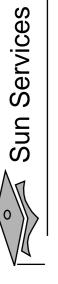
button3 = new Button("Close");

14 }
```



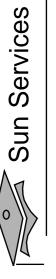
The FlowExample Class

```
FlowExample guiWindow = new FlowExample();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               public static void main(String args[])
                                f.setLayout(new FlowLayout());
	ext{public void launchFrame()} \ \{
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             guiWindow.launchFrame();
                                                                                                                                                                                      f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                    f.setSize(100,100)
                                                           f.add(button1);
                                                                                           f.add(button2);
                                                                                                                       f.add(button3);
```

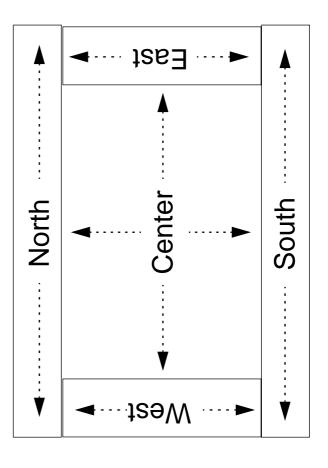


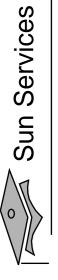
The BorderLayout Manager

- The BorderLayout manager is the default layout for the Frame class.
- Components are added to specific regions.
- The resizing behavior is as follows:
- North, South, and Center regions adjust horizontally
- East, West, and Center regions adjust vertically



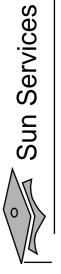
Organization of the Border Layout Components





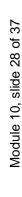
The BorderExample Class

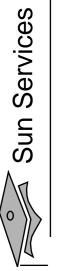
```
private Button bn, bs, bw, be, bc;
                                                                                                                                         f = new Frame("Border Layout");
                                     public class BorderExample {
                                                                                                                    public BorderExample() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            = new Button("B5");
                                                                                                                                                           bn = new Button("B1");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                      = new Button("B4");
                                                                                                                                                                               bs = new Button("B2");
                                                                                                                                                                                                    bw = new Button("B3")
                                                         private Frame f;
import java.awt.*;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        рe
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           рc
                                                           4
                                                                              Ŋ
                                                                                              9
                                                                                                                    [
```



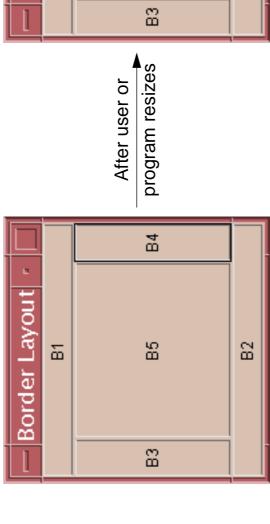
The BorderExample Class

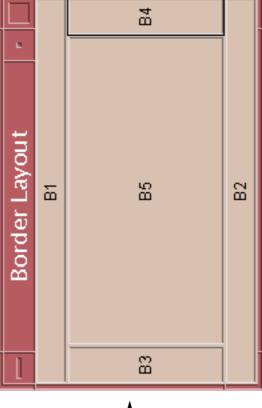
```
BorderExample guiWindow2 = new BorderExample();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   public static void main(String args[]) {
                                                                                                                                                                 f.add(bc, BorderLayout.CENTER);
                                  f.add(bn, BorderLayout.NORTH)
                                                                f.add(bs, BorderLayout.SOUTH)
                                                                                                                               f.add(be, BorderLayout.EAST);
                                                                                                f.add(bw, BorderLayout.WEST);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  guiWindow2.launchFrame();
public void launchFrame() 
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                                                                 f.setSize(200,200);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   24
```



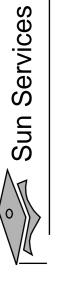


Example of BorderLayout



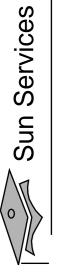


Solaris OS



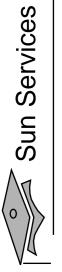
The GridLayout Manager

- Components are added from left to right, and from top to bottom.
- All regions are sized equally.
- The constructor specifies the rows and columns.



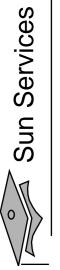
The GridExample Class

```
private Button b1, b2, b3, b4, b5, b6;
                                                                                                                                   f = new Frame("Grid Example");
                                    public class GridExample {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     = new Button("6");
                                                                                                                                                     = new Button("1")
                                                                                                                                                                         = new Button("2")
                                                                                                                                                                                           = new Button("3")
                                                                                                               public GridExample() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                               = new Button("4")
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 = new Button("5")
import java.awt.*;
                                                       private Frame f;
                                                                                                                                                                         b2
                                                                                                                                                                                                               b4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     pę
                                                         4
                                                                           Ŋ
                                                                                          9
```

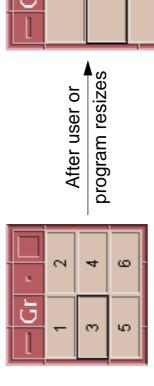


The GridExample Class

```
GridExample grid = new GridExample();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public static void main(String args[])
                   f.setLayout (new GridLayout(3,2));
public void launchFrame() {
                                                                                                                                                                            f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            grid.launchFrame();
                                                                                                                                     f.add(b6);
                                     f.add(b1);
                                                                                                                   f.add(b5);
                                                                                               f.add(b4)
                                                       f.add(b2)
                                                                           f.add(b3)
                                                                                                                                                          f.pack();
                                                                                                                                      24
                                                                                                                                                         25
                                                                                                                                                                                                27
```

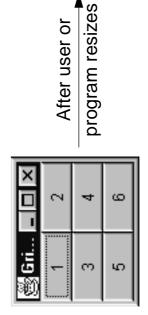


Example of GridLayout



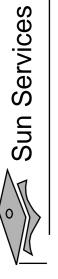


Solaris OS





Microsoft Windows



The ComplexLayoutExample Class

```
import java.awt.*;

public class ComplexLayoutExample {
   private Frame f;
   private Panel p;
   private Button bw, bc;

private Button bfile, bhelp;

public ComplexLayoutExample() {
   f = new Frame("GUI example 3");
   bw = new Button("Work space region");

bc = new Button("Work space region");

bc = new Button("File");

bdile = new Button("File");

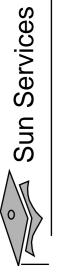
bfile = new Button("Help");

bfi
```

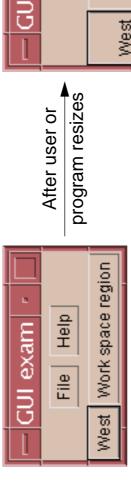


The ComplexLayoutExample Class

```
ComplexLayoutExample gui = new ComplexLayoutExample();
                                                                                                                                      // Create panel for the buttons in the north border
                              // Add bw and bc buttons in the frame border
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                public static void main(String args[]) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             // Pack the frame and make it visible
                                                                                                    f.add(bc, BorderLayout.CENTER);
                                                                    f.add(bw, BorderLayout.WEST);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           f.add(p, BorderLayout.NORTH);
public void launchFrame() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      gui.launchFrame();
                                                                                                                                                                       p = new Panel();
                                                                                                                                                                                                     p.add(bfile);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       p.add(bhelp);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             f.pack();
```



Combining Layout Managers



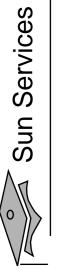


Solaris OS

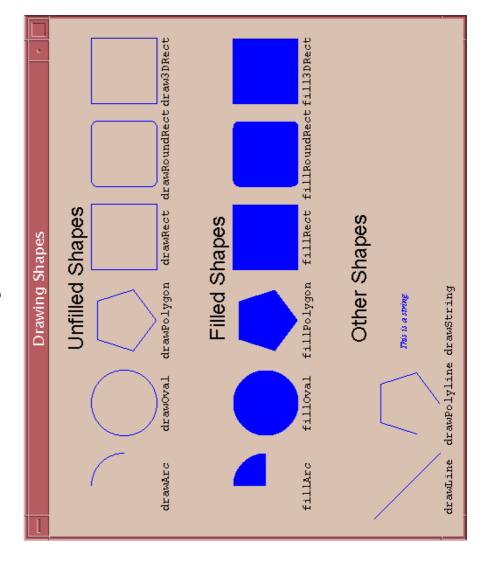


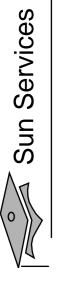
Drawing in AWT

- provides the Canvas and Panel classes just for this You can draw in any Component (although AWT purpose).
- Typically, you create a subclass of Canvas or Panel and override the paint method.
- The paint method is called every time the component is shown (for example, if another window overlapped the component and was then removed).
- Every component has a Graphics object.
- The Graphics class implements many drawing methods.



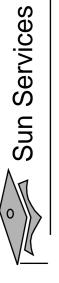
Various Shapes Drawn by the Graphics Object





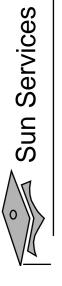
Module 11

GUI Event Handling



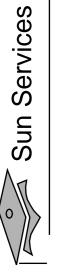
Objectives

- Define events and event handling
- Write code to handle events that occur in a GUI
- Describe the concept of adapter classes, including how and when to use them
- Determine the user action that originated the event from the event object details
- Identify the appropriate listener interface for a variety of event types
- Create the appropriate event handler methods for a variety of event types
- Understand the use of inner classes and anonymous classes in event handling



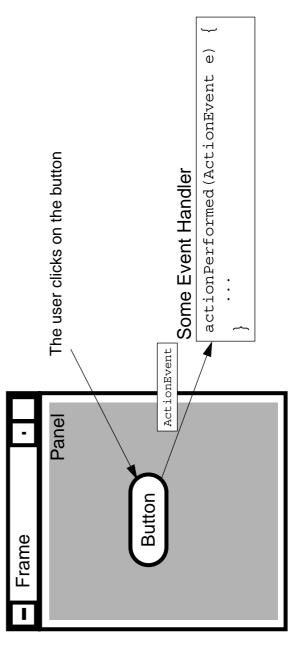
Relevance

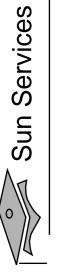
- What parts of a GUI are required to make it useful?
- How does a graphical program handle a mouse click or any other type of user interaction?



What Is an Event?

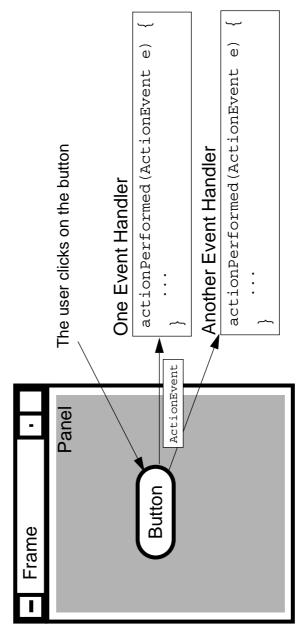
- Events Objects that describe what happened
- Event sources The generator of an event
- object, deciphers it, and processes the user's interaction Event handlers – A method that receives an event





Delegation Model

An event can be sent to many event handlers.

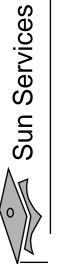


are interested in events generated by that component. Event handlers register with components when they



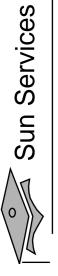
Delegation Model

- Client objects (handlers) register with a GUI component that they want to observe.
- GUI components only trigger the handlers for the type of event that has occurred.
- Most components can trigger more than one type of event.
- The delegation model distributes the work among multiple classes.



A Listener Example

```
b.addActionListener(new ButtonHandler());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 b.setActionCommand("ButtonPressed")
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      f.add(b, BorderLayout.CENTER);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   b = new Button("Press Me!");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              public void launchFrame() {
                                                                                                                                                                                           f = new Frame("Test");
                                                  public class TestButton {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                               public TestButton() {
                                                                                                         private Button b;
                                                                               private Frame f;
import java.awt.*;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 f.pack();
                                                                                                                                     9
```

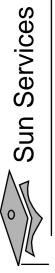


A Listener Example

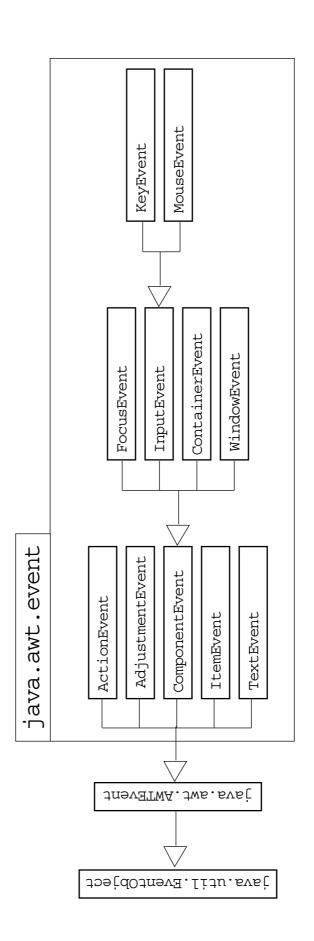
```
public static void main(String args[]) {
    TestButton guiApp = new TestButton();
    guiApp.launchFrame();
}
}
```

Code for the event listener looks like this:

```
public class ButtonHandler implements ActionListener
                                                                                       public void actionPerformed(ActionEvent e)
                                                                                                                                                                                  + e.getActionCommand());
                                                                                                                                                  System.out.println("Button's command is:
                                                                                                                     System.out.println("Action occurred");
import java.awt.event.*;
                                                                                            4
                                                                                                                        Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                     9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                \infty
```



Event Categories





Method Categories and Interfaces

Category	Interface Name	Methods
Action	ActionListener	actionPerformed(ActionEvent)
Item	ItemListener	itemStateChanged(ItemEvent)
Mouse	MouseListener	mousePressed(MouseEvent)
		mouseReleased(MouseEvent)
		mouseEntered(MouseEvent)
		mouseExited(MouseEvent)
		mouseClicked(MouseEvent)
Mouse	MouseMotionListener	mouseDragged (MouseEvent)
motion		mouseMoved(MouseEvent)
Key	KeyListener	keyPressed(KeyEvent)
		keyReleased (KeyEvent)
		keyTyped(KeyEvent)



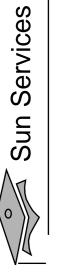
Method Categories and Interfaces

Category	Interface Name	Methods
Focus	FocusListener	focusGained (FocusEvent) focusLost (FocusEvent)
Adjustment	Adjustment AdjustmentListener	adjustmentValueChanged (AdjustmentEvent)
Component	Component ComponentListener	<pre>componentMoved(ComponentEvent) componentHidden(ComponentEvent) componentResized(ComponentEvent) componentShown(ComponentEvent)</pre>



Method Categories and Interfaces

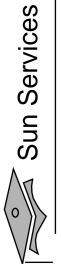
Category	Interface Name	Methods
Window	WindowListener	windowClosing(WindowEvent)
		windowOpened(WindowEvent)
		windowIconified(WindowEvent)
		windowDeiconified(WindowEvent)
		windowClosed(WindowEvent)
		windowActivated(WindowEvent)
		windowDeactivated(WindowEvent)
Container	ContainerListener	componentAdded(ContainerEvent)
		componentRemoved(ContainerEvent)
Text	TextListener	textValueChanged (TextEvent)



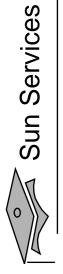
```
implements MouseMotionListener, MouseListener
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       f = new Frame("Two listeners example");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      tf = new TextField(30);
                           import java.awt.event.*;
                                                                                   public class TwoListener
                                                                                                                                                                             private TextField tf;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         public TwoListener()
import java.awt.*;
                                                                                                                                                 private Frame f;
```

Ŋ 9 [

4

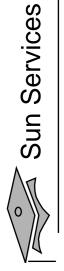


```
Label label = new Label("Click and drag the mouse");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             // Size the frame and make it visible
                                                                                                            f.add(label, BorderLayout.NORTH);
                                                                                                                                                                                  // Add this object as a listener
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         f.addMouseMotionListener(this);
                                                                         // Add components to the frame
                                                                                                                                                f.add(tf, BorderLayout.SOUTH);
public void launchFrame() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          f.addMouseListener(this);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 f.setSize(300, 200);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    f.setVisible(true);
```



```
"Mouse dragging: X = " + e.getX()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              String s = "The mouse has left the building";
                                public void mouseDragged (MouseEvent e)
// These are MouseMotionListener events
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    public void mouseEntered (MouseEvent e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        public void mouseExited (MouseEvent e)
                                                                                                  " Y = " + e.getY();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         String s = "The mouse entered";
                                                                                                                                   tf.setText(s);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         tf.setText(s);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              tf.setText(s);
                                                               String s =
```

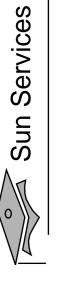
34



```
// All methods of a listener must be present in the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public void mouseReleased(MouseEvent e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           TwoListener two = new TwoListener();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        public void mouseClicked (MouseEvent e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public void mousePressed(MouseEvent e)
                                                                                                                                     public void mouseMoved (MouseEvent e)
// Unused MouseMotionListener method.
                                                                                // class even if they are not used.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    // Unused MouseListener methods.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      two.launchFrame();
```

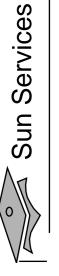
49

51



Multiple Listeners

- Multiple listeners cause unrelated parts of a program to react to the same event.
- The handlers of all registered listeners are called when the event occurs.

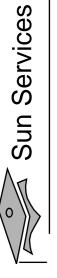


Event Adapters

The listener classes that you define can extend adapter classes and override only the methods that you need.

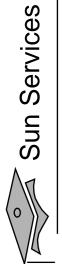
An example is:

```
public class MouseClickHandler extends MouseAdapter
                                                                                                                                                                               // We just need the mouseClick handler, so we use
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       // an adapter to avoid having to write all the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                public void mouseClicked (MouseEvent e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       // Do stuff with the mouse click...
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         // event handler methods
                                 import java.awt.event.*;
import java.awt.*;
                                                                                                                                                                                      9
```



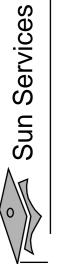
Event Handling Using Inner Classes

```
class MyMouseMotionListener extends MouseMotionAdapter
                                                                                                                              private TextField tf; // used by inner class
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public void mouseDragged (MouseEvent e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 f = new Frame("Inner classes example");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        " Y = " + e.getY();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       String s = "Mouse dragging: X =
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   = new TextField(30);
                                import java.awt.event.*;
                                                                public class TestInner
                                                                                                                                                                                                public TestInner() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         tf.setText(s);
import java.awt.*;
                                                                                              private Frame f;
                                                                                                                                                                 9
```



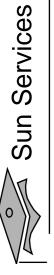
Event Handling Using Inner Classes

```
f.addMouseMotionListener(new MyMouseMotionListener());
                                      Label label = new Label("Click and drag the mouse");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         f.addMouseListener(new MouseClickHandler());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    // Add a listener that uses an Inner class
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     // Size the frame and make it visible
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                f.add(label, BorderLayout.NORTH);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     TestInner obj = new TestInner();
                                                                                     // Add components to the frame
                                                                                                                                                                          f.add(tf, BorderLayout.SOUTH);
public void launchFrame() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              f.setSize(300, 200);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           obj.launchFrame();
```



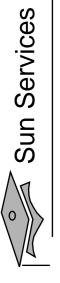
Event Handling Using Anonymous Classes

```
f = new Frame("Anonymous classes example");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         TestAnonymous obj = new TestAnonymous();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     = new TextField(30);
                                                                                     public class TestAnonymous
                                                                                                                                                                                                         public TestAnonymous() {
                           import java.awt.event.*;
                                                                                                                                                private TextField tf;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       obj.launchFrame();
import java.awt.*;
                                                                                                                  private Frame f;
                                                                                                                                                9
```



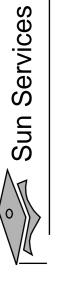
Event Handling Using Anonymous Classes

```
f.addMouseListener(new MouseClickHandler()); // Not shown
                                    Label label = new Label("Click and drag the mouse");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  f.addMouseMotionListener (new MouseMotionAdapter()
                                                                                                                                                                                                     // Add a listener that uses an anonymous class
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           public void mouseDragged(MouseEvent e) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                }); // <- note the closing parenthesis</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      // Size the frame and make it visible
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             " Y = " + e.getY();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     String s = "Mouse dragging: X =
                                                                                                                       f.add(label, BorderLayout.NORTH);
                                                                               // Add components to the frame
                                                                                                                                                                  f.add(tf, BorderLayout.SOUTH);
public void launchFrame()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            f.setSize(300, 200);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     tf.setText(s);
```



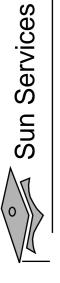
Module 12

GUI-Based Applications



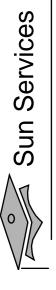
Objectives

- Identify the key AWT components and the events that they trigger
- Describe how to construct a menu bar, menu, and menu items in a Java GUI
- Understand how to change the color and font of a component



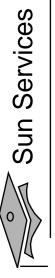
Relevance

- only a few of the components from which GUIs can be graphic output and interactive user input. However, built have been described. What other components You now know how to set up a Java GUI for both would be useful in a GUI?
- How can you create a menu for your GUI frame?



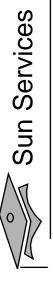
AWT Components

Component Type	Description
Button	A named rectangular box used for receiving mouse clicks
Canvas	A panel used for drawing
Checkbox	A component enabling the user to select an item
CheckboxMenuItem	A checkbox within a menu
Choice	A pull-down static list of items
Component	The parent of all AWT components, except menu components
Container	The parent of all AWT containers
Dialog	A top-level window with a title and a border; dialogs can be modeless or modal
Frame	The base class of all GUI windows with window manager controls



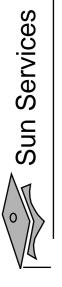
AWT Components

Component Type	Description
Label	A text string component
List	A component that contains a dynamic set of items
Menu	An element under the menu bar, which contains a set of menu items
MenuItem	An item within a menu
Panel	A basic container class used most often to create complex layouts
Scrollbar	A component that enables a user to select from a range of values
ScrollPane	A container class that implements automatic horizontal and vertical scrolling for a single child component



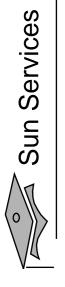
AWT Components

Component Type	Description
TextArea	A component that enables the user to enter a block of text
TextField	A component that enables the user to enter a single line of text
Window	The base class of all GUI windows, without window manager controls
)



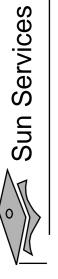
AWT Listeners

Component Type	Act Ad	Adj	Стр	Cnt	Foc	Itm	Key	Key Mou MM	MM	Text	Win
Button	/		<i>></i>		/		<i>></i>	<i>></i>	/		
Canvas			>		`		>	>	>		
Checkbox			>		>	>	>	>	>		
Checkbox-						>					
MenuItem											
Choice			/		>	/	/	/	/		
Component			>		<i>/</i>		>	>	>		
Container			>	/	/		<i>></i>	>	/		
Dialog			/	/	/		1	/	/		
Frame			>	>	<i>/</i>		>	>	>		
Label			>		>		>	>	>		



AWT Listeners

Component Type	Act Adj	Adj	Стр	Cnt Foc		Itm	Key Mou MM	Mou	MM	Text	Win
List	>		>		>	>	>	>	>		
MenuItem	>										
Panel			>	>	>		>	>	>		
Scrollbar		>	>		>		>	>	>		
ScrollPane			>	>	>		>	>	>		
TextArea			>		>		>	>	>	>	
TextField	>		>		>		>	>	>	>	
Window			>	>	>		>	>	>	>	>



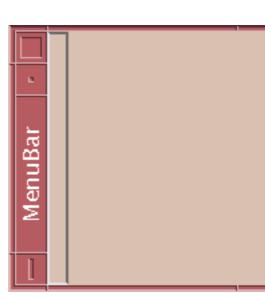
How to Create a Menu

- 1. Create a MenuBar object, and set it into a menu container, such as a Frame.
- 2. Create one or more Menu objects, and add them to the menu bar object.
- 3. Create one or more MenuItem objects, and add them to the menu object.



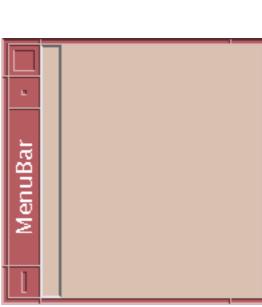
Creating a MenuBar

- Frame f = new Frame("MenuBar");
- MenuBar mb = new MenuBar();
- f.setMenuBar(mb); 0 M



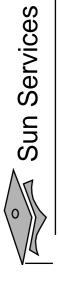
🏽 MenuBar





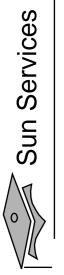
Microsoft Windows

Solaris OS

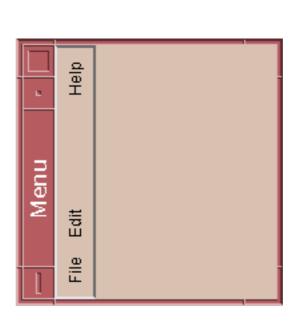


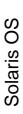
Creating a Menu

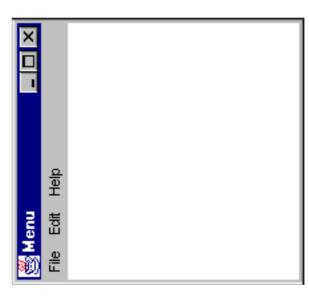
```
1 Frame f = new Frame("Menu");
2 MenuBar mb = new MenuBar();
3 Menu m1 = new Menu("File");
4 Menu m2 = new Menu("Help");
5 Menu m3 = new Menu("Help");
6 mb.add(m1);
7 mb.add(m2);
8 mb.setHelpMenu(m3);
9 f.setMenuBar(mb);
```



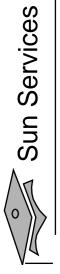
Creating a Menu







Microsoft Windows

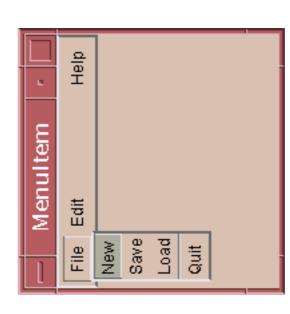


Creating a MenuItem

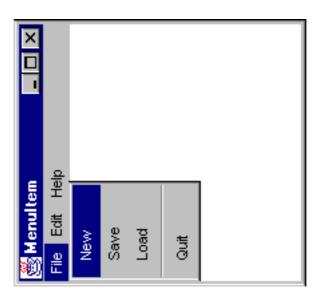
```
MenuItem mi4 = new MenuItem("Quit");
                          = new MenuItem("Save");
                                                   MenuItem mi3 = new MenuItem("Load");
= new MenuItem("New");
                                                                                                                                                                             mi4.addActionListener(this);
                                                                                                   mil.addActionListener(this);
                                                                                                                          mi2.addActionListener(this);
                                                                                                                                                   mi3.addActionListener(this)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              m1.addSeparator();
                          MenuItem mi2
 MenuItem mil
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         m1.add(mi4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                    ml.add(mil);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             m1.add(mi2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      m1.add(mi3);
                                                                             4
                                                                                                                          9
```



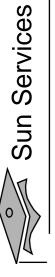
Creating a MenuItem



Solaris OS

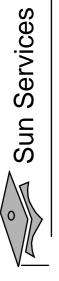


Microsoft Windows

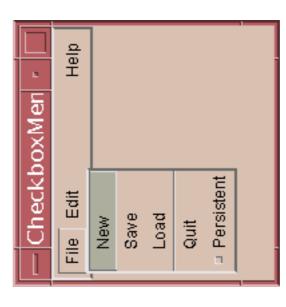


Creating a CheckBoxMenuItem

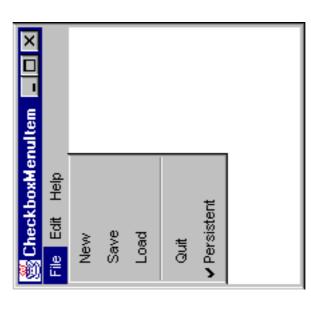
```
CheckboxMenuItem mi5 = new CheckboxMenuItem("Persistent");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        MenuItem mi2 = new MenuItem("Save");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      mi2.addActionListener(this);
MenuBar mb = new MenuBar();
                                                                                  Menu m3 = new Menu("Help");
                          Menu m1 = new Menu("File");
                                                        Menu m2 = new Menu("Edit")
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     mi5.addItemListener(this);
                                                                                                                                                                       mb.setHelpMenu(m3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                   f.setMenuBar(mb);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ml.add(mi2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  m1.add(mi5);
                                                                                                             mb.add(m1);
                                                                                                                                          mb.add(m2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                   ω
                                                                                                                                           9
```



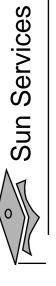
Creating a CheckBoxMenuItem



Solaris OS



Microsoft Windows



Controlling Visual Aspects

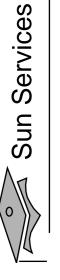
Commands to control visual aspects of the GUI include:

• Colors:

```
setForeground()
setBackground()
```

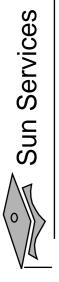
Example:

```
Color purple = new Color(255, 0, 255);
Button b = new Button("Purple");
b.setBackground(purple);
```



J.F.C./Swing Technology

- technology is a second-generation GUI toolkit. Java Foundation Class/Swing (J.F.C./Swing)
- It builds on top of AWT, but supplants the components with lightweight versions.
- complex components, including JTable, JTree, and There are many more components, and much more JComboBox.



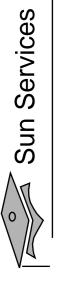
Module 13

Threads



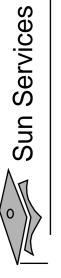
Objectives

- Define a thread
- Create separate threads in a Java technology program, controlling the code and data that are used by that
- Control the execution of a thread and write platformindependent code with threads
- Describe the difficulties that might arise when multiple threads share data
- Use wait and notify to communicate between threads
- Use synchronized to protect data from corruption



Relevance

How do you get programs to perform multiple tasks concurrently?



Threads

What are threads?

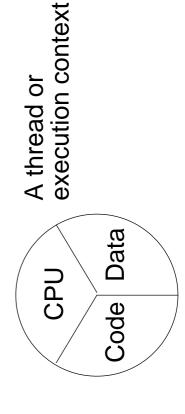
Threads are a virtual CPU.

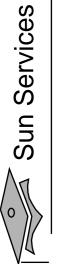
• The three parts of at thread are:

• CPU

Code

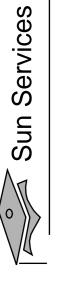
• Data





Creating the Thread

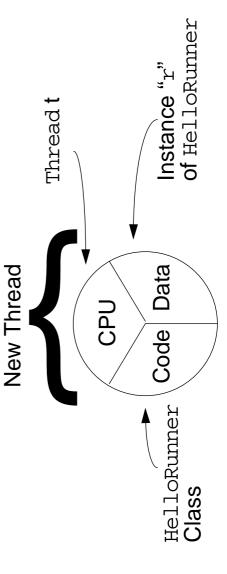
```
System.out.println("Hello " + i++);
if ( i == 50 ) {
                      public static void main(String args[])
                                                 HelloRunner r = new HelloRunner();
                                                                                                                                                                         class HelloRunner implements Runnable
                                                                        Thread t = new Thread(r);
public class ThreadTester
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   public void run()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               i = 0;
while (true) {
                                                                                                 t.start();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   break;
```

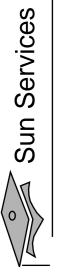


Creating the Thread

- Multithreaded programming has these characteristics:
- Multiple threads are from one Runnable instance.
- Threads share the same data and code.
- For example:

```
Thread t2 = new Thread(r);
Thread t1 = new Thread(r);
```



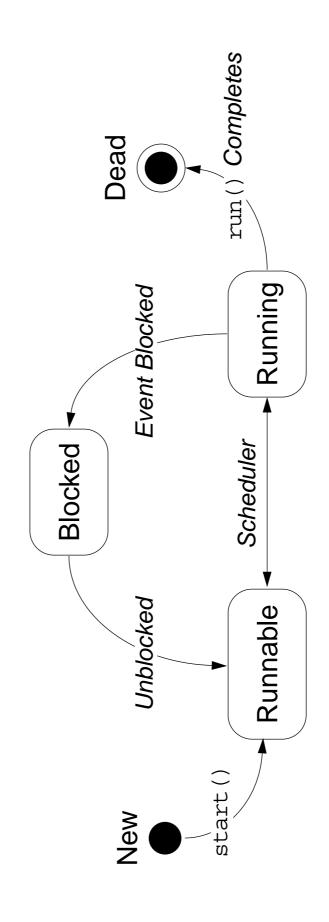


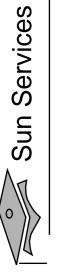
Starting the Thread

- Use the start method.
- Place the thread in a runnable state.



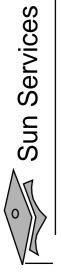
Thread Scheduling





Thread Scheduling Example

```
// This thread's sleep was interrupted
public class Runner implements Runnable
public void run() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                      } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                                                                     // do lots of interesting stuff
// ...
// Give other threads a chance
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        // by another thread
                                                                                                                                                                           Thread.sleep(10);
                                                    while (true) {
                                                                                                                                                    \operatorname{try} {
```



Terminating a Thread

```
public class Runner implements Runnable

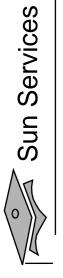
private boolean timeToQuit=false;

public void run() {
    while (!timeToQuit) {
        while (!timeToQuit) {
            // continue doing work
            }
            // clean up before run() ends
            }

public void stopRunning() {
            timeToQuit=true;
            timeToQuit=true;
            }

13
            }

14
}
```



Terminating a Thread



Basic Control of Threads

Test threads:

isAlive()

Access thread priority:

getPriority()
setPriority()

Put threads on hold:

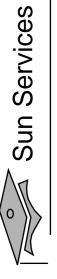
```
Thread.sleep() // static method
join()
Thread.yield() // static method
```



The join Method

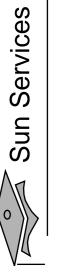
```
\cdots // Do stuff in parallel with the other thread for a while
                                                                                                                                                                                           // Wait here for the other thread to finish
public static void main(String[] args) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 // the other thread came back early
                                 Thread t = new Thread(new Runner());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               } catch (InterruptedException e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                // Now continue in this thread
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  try {
    t.join();
                                                                   t.start();
```

9



Other Ways to Create Threads

```
public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                                      } catch (InterruptedException e)
                                               while ( true ) {
   // do lots of interesting stuff
   try {
public class MyThread extends Thread
public void run() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Thread t = new MyThread();
                                                                                                                                                                                 // sleep interrupted
                                                                                                                         Thread.sleep(100);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                t.start();
```



Selecting a Way to Create Threads

Implement Runnable:

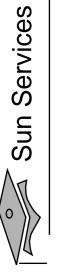
• Better object-oriented design

Single inheritance

Consistency

• Extend Thread:

Simpler code



Using the synchronized Keyword

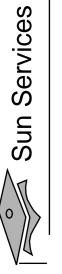
```
public class MyStack {
    int idx = 0;
    char [] data = new char[6];
    char [] data = new char[6];

    public void push(char c) {
        data[idx] = c;
        idx++;

        idx++;

    public char pop() {
        idx--;
        return data[idx];

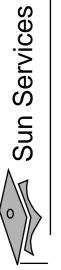
        return data[idx];
}
```



The Object Lock Flag

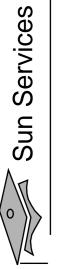
- Every object has a flag that is a type of lock flag.
- The synchronized enables interaction with the lock flag.

```
Thread before synchronized (this)
                           public void push(char c)
                                             synchronized (this)
                                                                  data[idx] =
                                                                                     idx++;
 Object this
                                                                                         Behavior
                                                                           Code or
                                                                                                                                     Data or
                                                                                                                                                 State
```



The Object Lock Flag

```
public void push(char c)
Thread after synchronized (this)
                                          synchronized (this)
                                                              data[idx] = c;
                                                                               idx++;
 Object this
                                                                    Code or
Behavior
                                                                                                                             Data or
State
```



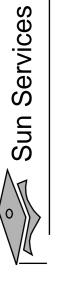
The Object Lock Flag

```
Object this
lock flag missing execute syn
```

```
Another thread, trying to execute synchronized (this)
```

```
Code or Behavior
```

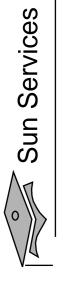
Data or State



Releasing the Lock Flag

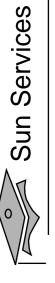
The lock flag is released in the following events:

- Released when the thread passes the end of the synchronized code block
- exception is thrown by the synchronized code block Released automatically when a break, return, or



Using synchronized – Putting It Together

- All access to delicate data should be synchronized.
- Delicate data protected by synchronized should be private.



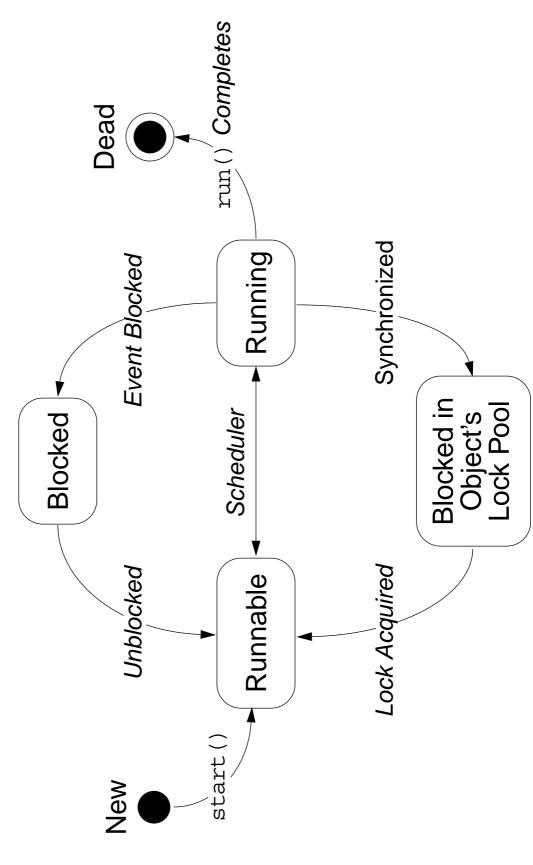
Using synchronized – Putting It Together

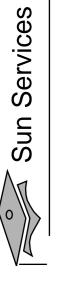
The following two code segments are equivalent:

```
public synchronized void push(char c)
                                                        // The push method code
public void push(char c)
                                                                                                                                                                                                // The push method code
                         synchronized(this) {
```



Thread State Diagram With Synchronization





Deadlock

A deadlock has the following characteristics:

It is two threads, each waiting for a lock from the other.

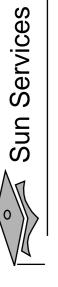
It is not detected or avoided.

Deadlock can be avoided by:

Deciding on the order to obtain locks

Adhering to this order throughout

Releasing locks in reverse order



Thread Interaction — wait and notify

Scenario:

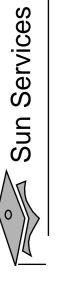
Consider yourself and a cab driver as two threads.

The problem:

How do you determine when you are at your destination?

The solution:

You notify the cab driver of your destination and relax. The driver drives and notifies you upon arrival at your destination.



Thread Interaction

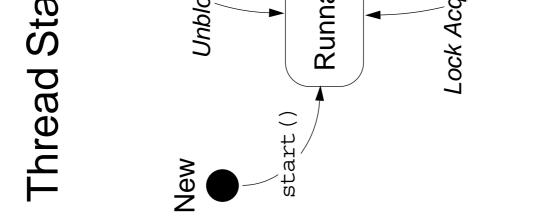
Thread interactions include:

• The wait and notify methods

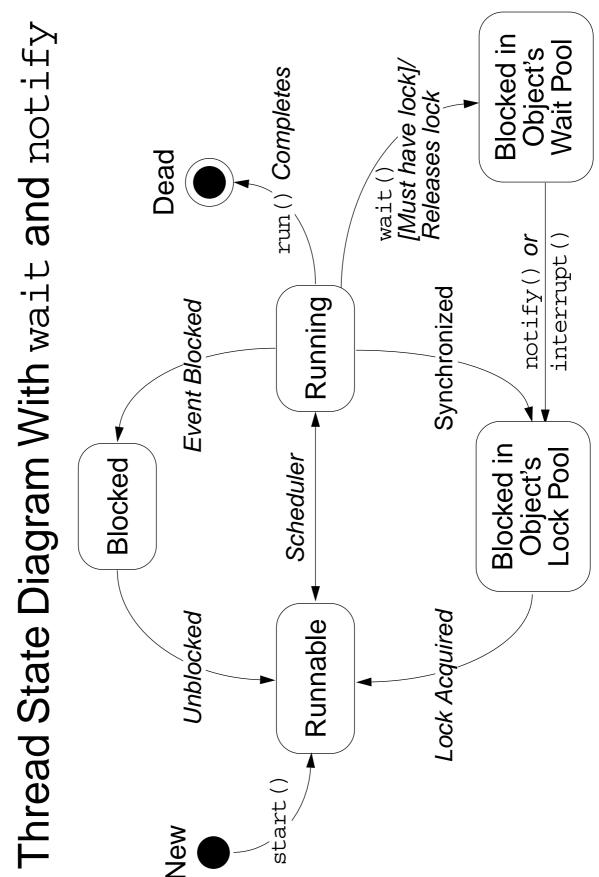
The pools:

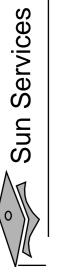
Wait pool

Lock pool



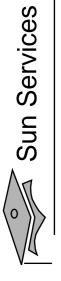
Sun Services





Monitor Model for Synchronization

- Leave shared data in a consistent state.
- Ensure programs cannot deadlock.
- Do not put threads expecting different notifications in the same wait pool.



The Producer Class

```
package mod13;

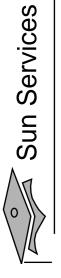
public class Producer implements Runnable {
    private SyncStack theStack;
    private int num;

private static int counter = 1;

public Producer (SyncStack s) {
    theStack = s;
    theStack = s;

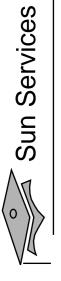
num = counter++;

11     }
```



The Producer Class

```
; (O + "
                                                                                                                                                                                                         Thread.sleep((int)(Math.random() * 300));
                                                                                                                                                         System.out.println("Producer" + num + ":
                                                                           for (int i = 0; i < 200; i++) {
    c = (char)(Math.random() * 26 +'A');</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                                                                                                                                  theStack.push(c);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                } // END Producer class
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            } // END run method
public void run()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 // ignore it
                                                                                                                                                                                      \mathtt{try} \{
                            char c;
```



The Consumer Class

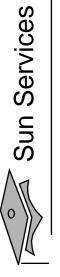
```
package mod13;

bublic class Consumer implements Runnable {
    private SyncStack theStack;
    private int num;

private static int counter = 1;

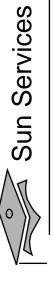
public Consumer (SyncStack s) {
    theStack = s;
    num = counter++;

num = counter++;
```



The Consumer Class

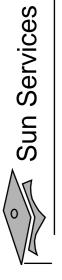
```
for (int i = 0; i < 200; i++) {
    c = theStack.pop();
    System.out.println("Consumer" + num + ": " + c);</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                               Thread.sleep((int)(Math.random() * 300));
                                                                                                                                                                                                          } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               } // END run method
public void run() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      // ignore it
                                                                                                                                                       try {
                            char c;
```



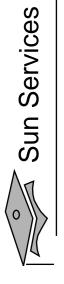
The Syncstack Class

This is a sketch of the SyncStack class:

```
private List<Character> buffer = new ArrayList<Character>(400);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public synchronized void push(char c)
                                                                                                                                          public synchronized char pop()
public class SyncStack {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         // push code here
                                                                                                                                                                               // pop code here
```

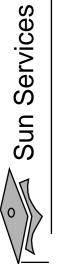


The pop Method



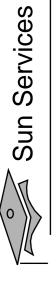
The push Method

```
22 public synchronized void push(char c) {
23     this.notify();
24     buffer.add(c);
25 }
```



The SyncTest Class

```
public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                SyncStack stack = new SyncStack();
                                                                                                                                   Producer p1 = new Producer(stack);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              Producer p2 = new Producer(stack);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   Consumer c2 = new Consumer(stack);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Consumer c1 = new Consumer(stack);
                                                                                                                                                                 Thread prodT1 = new Thread (p1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   Thread consT1 = new Thread (c1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               Thread prodT2 = new Thread (p2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Thread consT2 = new Thread (c2);
                              public class SyncTest {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   prodT2.start();
                                                                                                                                                                                                prodT1.start();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     consT1.start();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      consT2.start();
package mod13;
```



The SyncTest Class

Producer2:

Producer2: Consumer1:

Consumer2:

Producer2:

Producer1:

Producer1:

Consumer2:

Consumer1: Producer2:

Producer2:

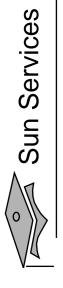
Consumer2: Consumer2:

Producer1:

Σ Producer2: Consumer1:

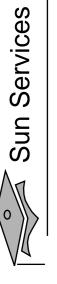
Σ Consumer2:

Consumer2:



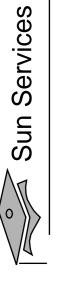
Module 14

Advanced I/O Streams



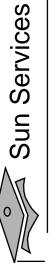
Objectives

- Describe the main features of the java.io package
- Construct node and processing streams, and use them appropriately
- Distinguish readers and writers from streams, and select appropriately between them



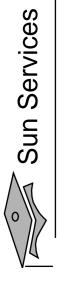
Relevance

- programming language to read and write from sources (or sinks) other than files? What mechanisms are in place within the Java
- How are international character sets supported in I/O operations?
- What are the possible sources and sinks of character and byte streams?



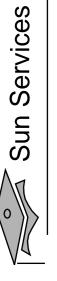
I/O Fundamentals

- A stream can be thought of as a flow of data from a source or to a sink.
- A source stream initiates the flow of data, also called an input stream.
- A sink stream terminates the flow of data, also called an output stream.
- Sources and sinks are both node streams.
- Types of node streams are files, memory, and pipes between threads or processes.



Fundamental Stream Classes

Stream	Byte Streams	Character Streams
Source streams	InputStream	Reader
Sink streams	OutputStream	Writer



Data Within Streams

- Java technology supports two types of streams: character and byte.
- Input and output of character data is handled by readers and writers.
- Input and output of byte data is handled by input streams and output streams:
- Normally, the term *stream* refers to a byte stream.
- The terms reader and writer refer to character streams.

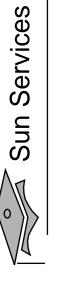


The InputStream Methods

The three basic read methods are:

```
int read()
int read(byte[] buffer)
int read(byte[] buffer, int offset, int length)
```

```
void close()
int available()
long skip(long n)
boolean markSupported()
void mark(int readlimit)
void reset()
```

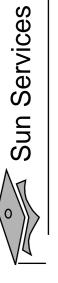


The OutputStream Methods

The three basic write methods are:

```
void write (byte[] buffer, int offset, int length)
                                void write(byte[] buffer)
void write (int c)
```

```
void close()
void flush()
```

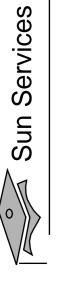


The Reader Methods

The three basic read methods are:

```
int read()
int read(char[] cbuf)
int read(char[] cbuf, int offset, int length)
```

```
void close()
boolean ready()
long skip(long n)
boolean markSupported()
void mark(int readAheadLimit)
void reset()
```



The Writer Methods

The basic write methods are:

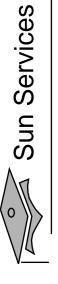
```
void write (String string, int offset, int length)
                                                                   void write (char[] cbuf, int offset, int length)
                                                                                               void write (String string)
                                   void write (char[] cbuf)
void write (int c)
```

```
void close()
void flush()
```



Node Streams

Type	Character Streams	Byte Streams
File	FileReader FileWriter	FileInputStream FileOutputStream
Memory: array	CharArrayReader CharArrayWriter	ByteArrayInputStream ByteArrayOutputStream
Memory: string	StringReader StringWriter	N/A
Pipe	PipedReader PipedWriter	PipedInputStream PipedOutputStream



A Simple Example

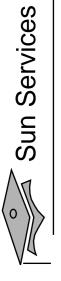
This program performs a copy file operation using a manual buffer:

```
java TestNodeStreams file1 file2
```

import java.io.*;

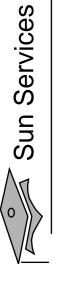
```
FileWriter output = new FileWriter(args[1]);
                                                                                         FileReader input = new FileReader(args[0]);
                             public static void main(String[] args) {
                                                                                                                                                        buffer = new char[128];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                charsRead = input.read(buffer);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               // read the first buffer
public class TestNodeStreams
                                                                                                                                                                                       charsRead;
                                                                                                                                                        char[]
                                                                                                                                                                                        int
```

9



A Simple Example

```
// write the buffer out to the output file
                                                          output.write(buffer, 0, charsRead);
                                                                                                                                                  charsRead = input.read(buffer);
while (charsRead!= -1) {
                                                                                                                   // read the next buffer
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   catch (IOException e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     e.printStackTrace();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         output.close();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            input.close();
```



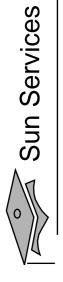
Buffered Streams

This program performs a copy file operation using a built-in buffer:

```
java TestBufferedStreams file1 file2
```

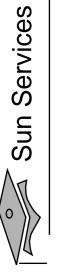
```
BufferedWriter bufOutput = new BufferedWriter(output);
                                                                                                                                                          = new BufferedReader(input);
                                                                                                                               = new FileReader(args[0]);
                                                                                                                                                                                   new FileWriter(args[1]);
                                                                           public static void main(String[] args) {
                                                  public class TestBufferedStreams
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 line = bufInput.readLine();
                                                                                                                                                                                       П
                                                                                                                                                        BufferedReader bufInput
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   // read the first line
                                                                                                                                                                                    output
                                                                                                                               input
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    String line;
import java.io.*;
                                                                                                                              FileReader
                                                                                                                                                                                  FileWriter
```

9



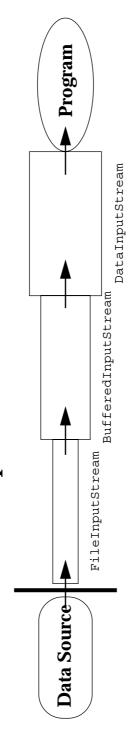
Buffered Streams

```
// write the line out to the output file
                                                       bufOutput.write(line, 0, line.length());
                                                                                                                                            line = bufInput.readLine();
while ( line != null ) {
                                                                                                                 // read the next line
                                                                                      bufOutput.newLine();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               catch (IOException e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            e.printStackTrace();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  bufOutput.close();
                                                                                                                                                                                                     bufInput.close();
```

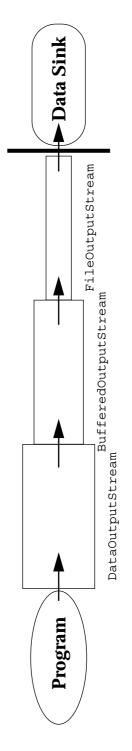


I/O Stream Chaining

Input Stream Chain



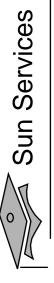
Output Stream Chain





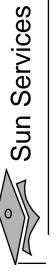
Processing Streams

Type	Character Streams	Byte Streams
Buffering	BufferedReader BufferedWriter	BufferedInputStream BufferedOutputStream
Filtering	FilterReader FilterWriter	FilterInputStream FilterOutputStream
Converting between bytes and character	InputStreamReader OutputStreamWriter	
Performing object serialization		ObjectInputStream ObjectOutputStream

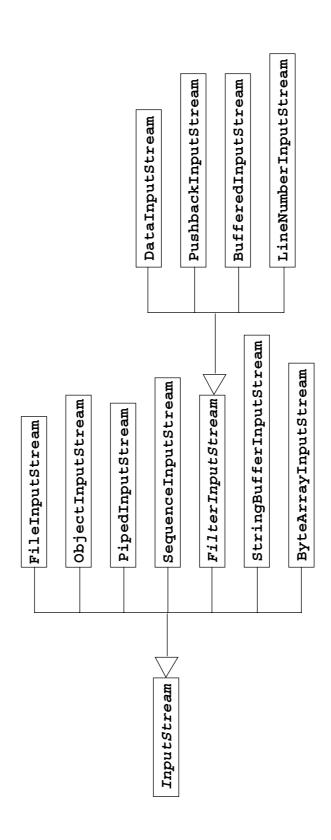


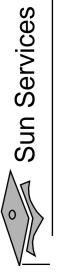
Processing Streams

Type	Character Streams	Byte Streams
Performing data		DataInputStream
conversion		DataOutputStream
Counting	LineNumberReader	LineNumberInputStream
Peeking ahead	PushbackReader	PushbackInputStream
Printing	PrintWriter	PrintStream

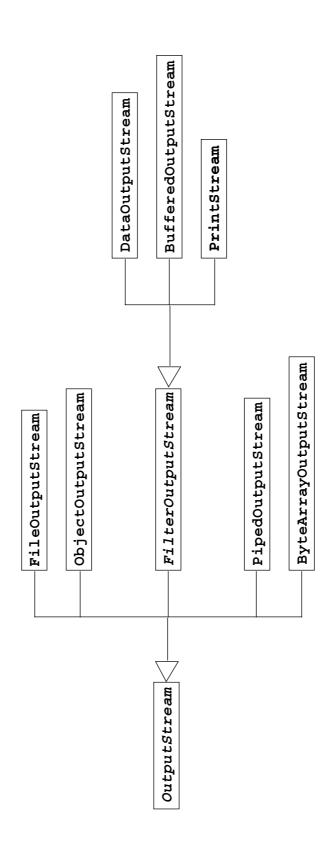


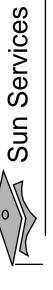
The InputStream Class Hierarchy



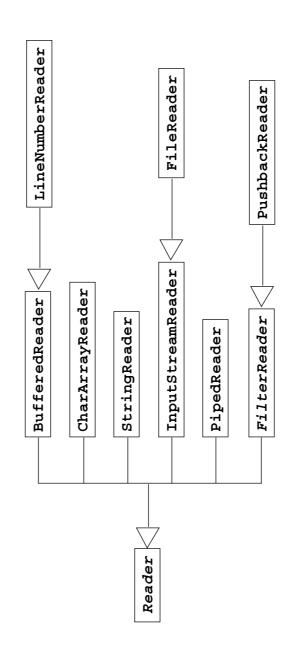


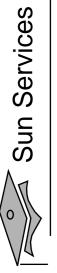
The OutputStream Class Hierarchy



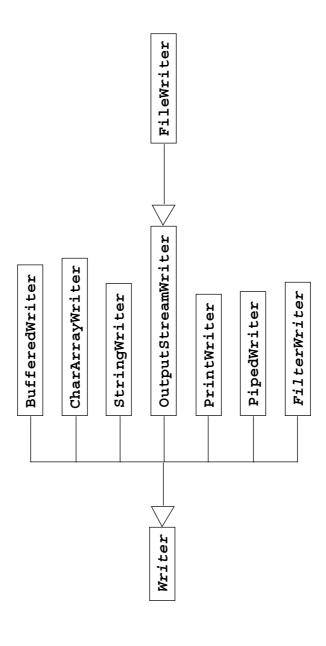


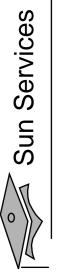
The Reader Class Hierarchy





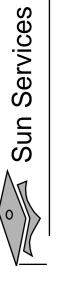
The Writer Class Hierarchy





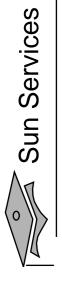
Module 15

Networking



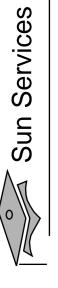
Objectives

- Develop code to set up the network connection
- Understand the TCP/IP Protocol
- implementation of TCP/IP clients and servers Use ServerSocket and Socket classes for



Relevance

How can a communication link between a client machine and a server on the network be established?



Networking

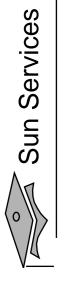
This section describes networking concepts.

Sockets

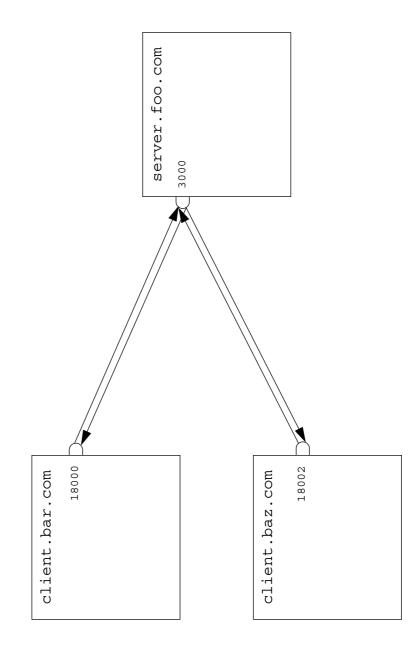
- Sockets hold two streams: an input stream and an output stream.
- Each end of the socket has a pair of streams.

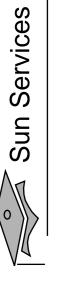
Setting Up the Connection

system: One end must dial the other end, which must be Set up of a network connection is similar to a telephone listening.



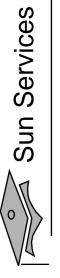
Networking



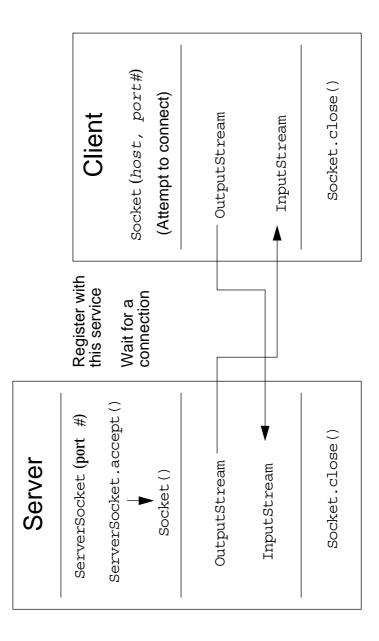


Networking With Java Technology

- To address the connection, include the following:
- The address or name of remote machine
- A port number to identify the purpose at the server
- Port numbers range from 0–65535.



Java Networking Model



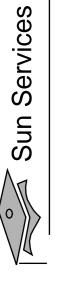


Minimal TCP/IP Server

```
import java.net.*;

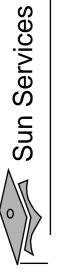
public class SimpleServer {
    public static void main(String args[]) {
        ServerSocket s = null;

        // Register your service on port 5432
        try {
            s = new ServerSocket(5432);
            s = new ServerSocket(54322);
            s =
```



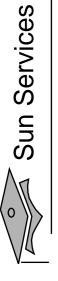
Minimal TCP/IP Server

```
// Get output stream associated with the socket
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     OutputStream slout = sl.getOutputStream();
                                     while (true) {
   try {
      // Wait here and listen for a connection
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       BufferedWriter\ bw = new\ BufferedWriter(
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          new OutputStreamWriter(slout));
// Run the listen/accept loop forever
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              bw.write("Hello Net World!\n");
                                                                                                                                                Socket s1 = s.accept();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              // Send your string!
```



Minimal TCP/IP Server

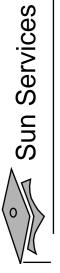
```
// Close the connection, but not the server socket
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 } // END of SimpleServer program
                                                                                    } catch (IOException e)
                                                                                                          e.printStackTrace();
                                                                                                                                 } // END of try-catch
                                                                                                                                                                         } // END of while(true)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       } // END of main method
                      bw.close();
                                          sl.close();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        39
                                                                                                                                                        36
                                                                                                                               35
```



Minimal TCP/IP Client

```
// Open your connection to a server, at port 5432
// localhost used here
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            DataInputStream dis = new DataInputStream(is);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Socket s1 = new Socket("127.0.0.1", 5432);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  // Decorate it with a "data" input stream
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          InputStream is = s1.getInputStream();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     // Get an input stream from the socket
                                                                                                                                                                                               public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                  public class SimpleClient
import java.net.*;
                                   import java.io.*;
```

9



Minimal TCP/IP Client

```
// When done, just close the steam and connection
// Read the input and print it to the screen
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        System.err.println("Could not connect.");
                               System.out.println(dis.readUTF());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         } catch (ConnectException connExc) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                } // END of SimpleClient program
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      } catch (IOException e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    // ignore
} // END of try-catch
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               } // END of main method
                                                                                                                           dis.close();
                                                                                                                                                            sl.close();
```

Java ™ Programming Language

Java™ Programming Language

SL-275





Copyright 2006 Sun Microsystems, Inc., 4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, California 95054, U.S.A. All rights reserved.

This product or document is protected by copyright and distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation. No part of this product or document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of Sun and its licensors, if any

Third-party software, including font technology, is copyrighted and licensed from Sun suppliers.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun Logo, Java, JavaBeans, JavaOS, JDBC, JDK, JVM, J2SE, Jini, and Solaris are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.

UNIX is a registered trademark in the U.S. and other countries, exclusively licensed through X/Open Company, Ltd.

Netscape Navigator is a trademark of Netscape Communications Corporation.

and developing the concept of visual or graphical user interfaces for the computer industry. Sun holds a non-exclusive license from Xerox to the Xerox Graphical User Interface, which The OPEN LOOK and Sun Graphical User Interface was developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. for its users and licensees. Sun acknowledges the pioneering efforts of Xerox in researching license also covers Sun's licensees who implement OPEN LOOK GUIs and otherwise comply with Sun's written license agreements.

U.S. Government approval might be required when exporting the product.

RESTRICTED RIGHTS: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions of FAR 52.227-14(g)(2)(6/87) and FAR 52.227-19(6/87), or DFAR 252.227-7015 (b)(6/95) and DFAR 227.7202-3(a).

OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DISCLAIMERS ARE DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS, AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID.

Export Commodity Classification Number Assigned: 2 February 2002

Copyright 2006 Sun Microsystems Inc., 4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, California 95054, Etats-Unis. Tous droits réservés.

Ce produit ou document est protégé par un copyright et distribué avec des licences qui en restreignent l'utilisation, la copie, la distribution, et la décompilation. Aucune partie de ce produit ou document ne peut être reproduite sous aucune forme, par quelque moyen que ce soit, sans l'autorisation préalable et écrite de Sun et de ses bailleurs de licence, s'il y en a.

Le logiciel détenu par des tiers, et qui comprend la technologie relative aux polices de caractères, est protégé par un copyright et licencié par des fournisseurs de Sun.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun Logo, Java, JavaBeans, JavaOS, JDBC, JDK, JVM, 12SE, Jini, et Solaris sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de Sun Microsystems, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays.

UNIX est une marques déposée aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays et licenciée exclusivement par X/Open Company, Ltd.

Netscape Navigator est une marque de Netscape Communications Corporation aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays.

pour larecherche et le développement du concept des interfaces d'utilisation visuelle ou graphique pour l'industrie de l'informatique. Sun détient une licence non exclusive de Xerox sur l'interface d'utilisation graphique Xerox, cette licence couvrant également les licenciés de Sun qui mettent en place l'interface d'utilisation graphique OPEN LOOK et qui en outre se L'interfaces d'utilisation graphique OPEN LOOK et Sun™ a été développée par Sun Microsystems, Inc. pour ses utilisateurs et licenciés. Sun reconnaît les efforts de pionniers de Xerox conforment aux licences écrites de Sun.

L'accord du gouvernement américain est requis avant l'exportation du produit.

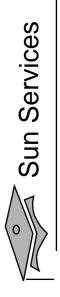
LA DOCUMENTATION EST FOURNIE "EN L'ETAT" ET TOUTES AUTRES CONDITIONS, DECLARATIONS ET GARANTIES EXPRESSES OU TACITES SONT FORMELLEMENT EXCLUES, DANS LA MESURE AUTORISEE PAR LA LOI APPLICABLE, Y COMPRIS NOTAMMENT TOUTE GARANTIE IMPLICITE RELATIVE A LA QUALITE MARCHANDE, A L'APTITUDE A UNE UTILISATION PARTICULIERE OU A L'ABSENCE DE CONTREFAÇON.

Course Contents

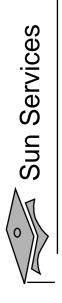
About This Course	Preface-xvi
Course Goals	Preface-xvii
Course Overview	Preface-xix
Course Map	Preface-xx
Topics Not Covered	Preface-xxi
How Prepared Are You?	Preface-xxii
Introductions	Preface-xxiii
How to Use the Icons	Preface-xxiv
Typographical Conventions and Symbols	Preface-xxv
Getting Started	1-1
Objectives	1-2
Relevance	1-3
What Is the Java [™] Technology?	1-4
Primary Goals of the Java Technology	1-5
The Java Virtual Machine	1-8
Garbage Collection	1-11
The Java Runtime Environment	1-12
Operation of the JRE With a Just-In-Time (JIT) Compiler	1-13
JVM™ Tasks	1-14
The Class Loader	1-15
The Bytecode Verifier	1-16
A Simple Java Application	1-17
The TestGreeting Application	1-18
The Greeting Class	1-19
Compiling and Running the TestGreeting Program	1-20

Compile-Time Errors	-21
	1-22
y Runtime Environment	1-23
d Programming	2-1
	2-2
	2-3
zineering	2-4
ign Phase	2-5
	2-6
	2-7
Declaring Java Technology Člasses	2-8
	2-9
	2-10
embers	2-11
	2-12
π	14
nstructors	-15
I	16
ayout	-17
kages	2-18
	-19
	-20
ackages	-21
	2-25
ing the -d Option	23
Recap	2-24
a Technology API Documentation	2-25
/IL3	2-26

Identifiers, Keywords, and Types	გ
Objectives	3-2
Relevance	3-4
Comments	3-5
Semicolons, Blocks, and White Space	3-6
	3-9
Java Programming Language Keywords	3-10
Primitive Types	.3-11
Logical – boolean	.3-12
Textual – char	.3-13
Textual – String	3-14
Integral – byte, short, int, and long	3-15
Floating Point – float and double	3-17
Variables, Declarations, and Assignments	3-19
Java Reference Types	3-20
Constructing and Initializing Objects	3-21
Memory Allocation and Layout	.3-22
Explicit Attribute Initialization	. 3-23
Executing the Constructor	3-24
Assigning a Variable	3-25
Assigning References	3-26
Pass-by-Value	.3-27
The this Reference	. 3-32
Java Programming Language Coding Conventions	. 3-36
Everyogione and Flour Control	7
2	- c
UDJectives	4-2
Relevance	4-4
Variables and Scope	4-5
Variable Scope Example	4-6



	Variable Initialization	4-7
	Jse Principle	. 4-8
	Operator Precedence	.4-9
		4-10
	perators	4-11
	>> and >>>	4-12
		.4-13
	les	4-14
		4-15
		4-16
	Promotion and Casting of Expressions	4-17
	else Statements	4-18
	E, else Statements	.4-19
		4-21
		4-24
	Special Loop Flow Control	4-27
		4-28
	Je Statement	.4-29
	with Labels	4-30
	bels	4-31
		,
ALE	Arrays	ე- 1
	Óbjectives	5-2
	Relevance	5-3
	Declaring Arrays	5-4
	Creating Arrays	5-5
	Creating Reference Arrays	5-7
	Initializing Arrays	5-9
	Multidimensional Arrays	5-10
		5-12

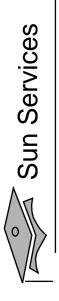


Using the Enhanced for Loop	5-13
Array Resizing	5-14
Copying Arrays	5-15
	,
Class Design	. 6-1
Objectives	6-2
Relevance	6-3
Subclassing	6-4
Single Inheritance	2-9
Access Control	6-9
Overriding Methods	6-10
Overridden Methods Cannot Be Less Accessible	6-12
Invoking Overridden Methods	6-13
Polymorphism	6-15
Virtual Method Invocation	6-17
Heterogeneous Collections	6-18
Polymorphic Arguments	6-19
The instanceof Operator	6-20
Casting Objects	6-21
Overloading Methods	6-23
Methods Using Variable Arguments	6-24
Overloading Constructors	6-25
Constructors Are Not Inherited	6-27
Invoking Parent Class Constructors	6-28
Constructing and Initializing Objects: A Slight Reprise	6-30
Constructor and Initialization Examples	6-31
The Object Class	6-34
The equals Method	6-35
An equals Example	6-36
The tostring Method	6-40

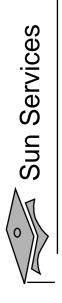


Wrapper Classes	6-41
Autoboxing of Primitive Types	6-43
Advanced Class Features	7-1
Objectives	7-2
Relevance	7-3
The static Keyword	7-4
Class Attributes	7-5
Class Methods	<i>T-T</i>
Static Initializers	7-10
The final Keyword	7-12
Final Variables	7-13
Blank Final Variables	7-14
Old-Style Enumerated Type Idiom	7-15
The New Enumerated Type	7-19
Advanced Enumerated Types	7-23
Static Imports	7-25
Abstract Classes	7-27
The Solution	7-31
Interfaces	7-34
The Flyer Example	7-35
Multiple Interface Example	7-42
Uses of Interfaces	7-44
	0
	6 ×
Objectives Relevance	₹-0 -0
Exceptions and Assertions	8-4
Exceptions	8-5
Exception Example	9-8

The try-catch Statement	7-8-
echanism	.8-10
	8-11
tegories	.8-12
eptions	.8-13
e Rule	8-14
riding and Exceptions	.8-15
	.8-17
ser-Defined Exception	.8-18
4	.8-20
ded Uses of Assertions	.8-21
	.8-22
iants	. 8-23
Postconditions and Class Invariants	8-24
Controlling Runtime Evaluation of Assertions	.8-25
	•
Text-Based Applications	-6
Objectives	9-2
Relevance	9-3
Command-Line Arguments	9-4
System Properties	9-6
The Properties Class	9-7
	.9-10
andard Output	. 9-11
	9-15
Simple Formatted Output	9-14
	. 9-15
	9-16
ew File Object	. 9-17
	9-18



9-23
9-25
9-27
9-28
9-29
9-30
9-31
9-32
9-33
9-34
9-35
10-1
10-2
10-3
10-4
10-5
10-6
10-7
10-8
10-9
.10-10
. 10-11
.10-12
.10-15
. 10-16
.10-17
10-20
10-22

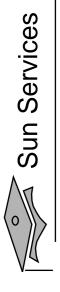


The BorderLayout Manager	10-24
Organization of the Border Layout Components	10-25
The BorderExample Class	10-26
Example of BorderLayout	10-28
The GridLayout Manager	10-29
The GridExample Class	10-30
Example of GridLayout	10-32
The ComplexLayout Example Class	10-33
Drawing in AWT	10-36
Various Shapes Drawn by the Graphics Object	10-37
GUI Event Handling	11-1
	11-2
Relevance	11-3
What Is an Event?	11-4
Delegation Model	11-5
A Listener Example	11-7
Event Categories	11-9
Method Categories and Interfaces	11-10
Complex Example	11-13
Multiple Listeners	11-17
Event Adapters	11-18
Event Handling Using Inner Classes	11-19
Event Handling Using Anonymous Classes	11-21
GUI-Based Applications	12-1
Objectives	12-2
Relevance	12-3
AWT Components	12-4
AWT Listeners	12-7

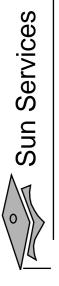


How to Create a Menu	12-9
$_{ m 3ar}$	12-10
1	12-11
	12-13
Creating a CheckBoxMenuItem	12-15
	12-17
1	12-18
Threads1	13-1
Objectives	13-2
Relevance	13-3
Threads	13-4
Creating the Thread	13-5
Starting the Thread	13-7
Thread Scheduling	13-8
Thread Scheduling Example	13-9
	13-10
l of Threads 1	13-12
thod1	13-13
eate Threads	13-14
Vay to Create Threads	13-15
	13-16
	13-17
; Lock Flag	13-20
Putting It Together	13-21
Diagram With Synchronization	13-23
	13-24
Thread Interaction – wait and notify	13-25
action1	13-26
Thread State Diagram With wait and notify1	13-27

Monitor Model for Synchronization	13-28
The Producer Class	13-29
The Consumer Class	13-31
The SyncStack Class	. 13-33
The pop Method	13-34
The push Method	13-35
The SyncTest Class	13-36
The SyncTest Class	13-37
Advanced I/O Streams	. 14-1
Objectives	14-2
Relevance	14-3
I/O Fundamentals	14-4
Fundamental Stream Classes	14-5
Data Within Streams	14-6
The InputStream Methods	14-7
The OutputStream Methods	14-8
The Reader Methods	14-9
The Writer Methods	14-10
Node Streams	14-11
A Simple Example	14-12
Buffered Streams	14-14
I/O Stream Chaining	14-16
Processing Streams	14-17
The InputStream Class Hierarchy	14-19
The OutputStream Class Hierarchy	14-20
The Reader Class Hierarchy	14-21
	14-22
•	

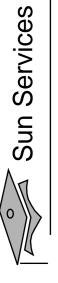


Networking15-1
Objectives
Relevance
Networking15-4
Java Networking Model
Minimal TCP/IP Server
Minimal TCP/IP Client



Preface

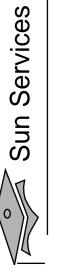
About This Course



Course Goals

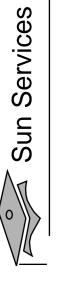
This course provides you with knowledge and skills to:

- Create JavaTM technology applications that leverage the object-oriented features of the Java language, such as encapsulation, inheritance, and polymorphism
- Execute a Java technology application from the command-line
- Use Java technology data types and expressions
- Use Java technology flow control constructs
- Use arrays and other data collections
- Implement error-handling techniques using exception handling



Course Goals

- Create an event-driven graphical user interface (GUI) by using Java technology GUI components: panels, buttons, labels, text fields, and text areas
- Implement input/output (I/O) functionality to read from and write to data and text files
- Create multithreaded programs
- Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) client that communicates Create a simple Transmission Control Protocol/ through sockets



Course Overview

This course describes the following areas:

The syntax of the Java programming language

Object-oriented concepts as they apply to the Java programming language

GUI programming

Multithreading

Networking



Course Map

The Java Programming Language Basics

Getting Started

Object-Oriented Programming Identifiers, Keywords, and Types

Expressions and Flow Control

Arrays

More Object-Oriented Programming

Class Design

Advanced Class Features

Building Applications

Exceptions and Assertions

Text-Based Applications

Developing Graphical User Interfaces

Building Java GUIs GUI Event Handling

GUI-Based Applications

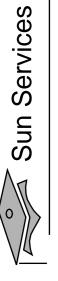
Advanced Java Programming

Threads

Advanced I/O Streams

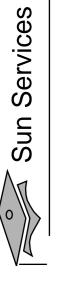
Networking





Topics Not Covered

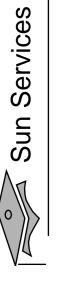
- OO-226: Object-Oriented Application Analysis and Design Object-oriented analysis and design – Covered in Using UML
- General programming concepts Covered in SL-110: Fundamentals of the JavaTM Programming Language



How Prepared Are You?

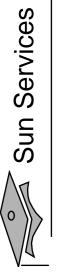
SL-110: Fundamentals of the JavaTM Programming Language, or Before attending this course, you should have completed

- Created and compiled programs with C or C++
- Created and edited text files using a text editor
- Used a World Wide Web (WWW) browser, such as Netscape NavigatorTM



Introductions

- Name
- Company affiliation
- Title, function, and job responsibility
- Experience related to topics presented in this course
- Reasons for enrolling in this course
- Expectations for this course



How to Use the Icons



Additional resources

Discussion



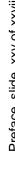
Note

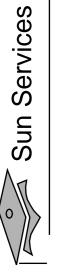


Caution



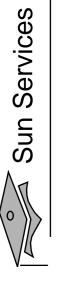
Visual Aid





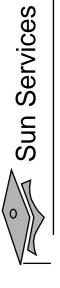
Typographical Conventions and Symbols

- Courier is used for the names of commands, files, directories, programming code, programming constructs, and on-screen computer output.
- that you type, and for each line of programming code Courier bold is used for characters and numbers that is referenced in a textual description.
- command-line placeholders that are replaced with a Courier italics is used for variables and real name or value.
- variables whose values are to be entered by the student Courier italics bold is used to represent as part of an activity.



Typographical Conventions and Symbols

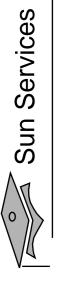
• *Palatino italics* is used for book titles, new words or terms, or words that are emphasized.



Additional Conventions

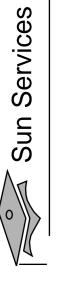
Java programming language examples use the following additional conventions:

- Courier is used for the class names, methods, and keywords.
- Methods are not followed by parentheses a formal or actual parameter list is shown.
- Line breaks occur where there are separations, conjunctions, or white space in the code.
- (Solaris OS) is different from the Microsoft Windows If a command on the SolarisTM Operating System platform, both commands are shown.



Module 1

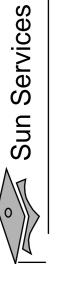
Getting Started



Objectives

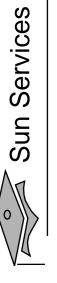
- Describe the key features of Java technology
- Write, compile, and run a simple Java technology application
- Describe the function of the Java Virtual Machine (JVM^{TM})
- Define garbage collection
- List the three tasks performed by the Java platform that handle code security

NOTE: The terms "Java Virtual Machine" and "JVM" mean a Virtual Machine for the JavaTM platform.



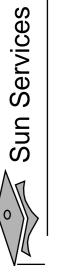
Relevance

- language or is it useful only for writing programs for Is the Java programming language a complete the Web?
- Why do you need another programming language?
- How does the Java technology platform improve on other language platforms?



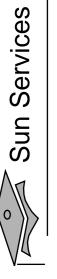
What Is the Java™ Technology?

- Java technology is:
- A programming language
- A development environment
- An application environment
- A deployment environment
- It is similar in syntax to C++.
- It is used for developing both applets and applications.



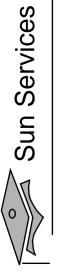
Primary Goals of the Java Technology

- Provides an easy-to-use language by:
- Avoiding many pitfalls of other languages
- Being object-oriented
- Enabling users to create streamlined and clear code
- Provides an interpreted environment for:
- Improved speed of development
- Code portability



Primary Goals of the Java Technology

- Enables users to run more than one thread of activity
- Loads classes dynamically; that is, at the time they are actually needed
- runtime by loading classes from disparate sources Supports changing programs dynamically during
- Furnishes better security



Primary Goals of the Java Technology

The following features fulfill these goals:

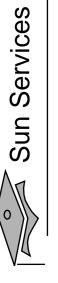
The Java Virtual Machine (JVMTM)¹

Garbage collection

The Java Runtime Environment (JRE)

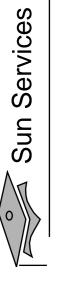
JVM tool interface

^{1.} The terms "Java Virtual Machine" and "JVM" mean a Virtual Machine for the Java platform



The Java Virtual Machine

- Provides hardware platform specifications
- Reads compiled byte codes that are platform-independent
- Is implemented as software or hardware
- Is implemented in a Java technology development tool or a Web browser



The Java Virtual Machine

JVM provides definitions for the:

Instruction set (central processing unit [CPU])

Register set

Class file format

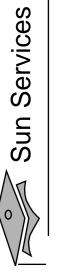
Stack

Garbage-collected heap

Memory area

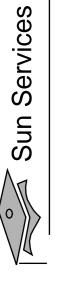
Fatal error reporting

High-precision timing support



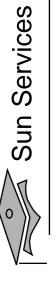
The Java Virtual Machine

- The majority of type checking is done when the code is compiled.
- Microsystems must be able to run any compliant class Implementation of the JVM approved by Sun
- The JVM executes on multiple operating environments.



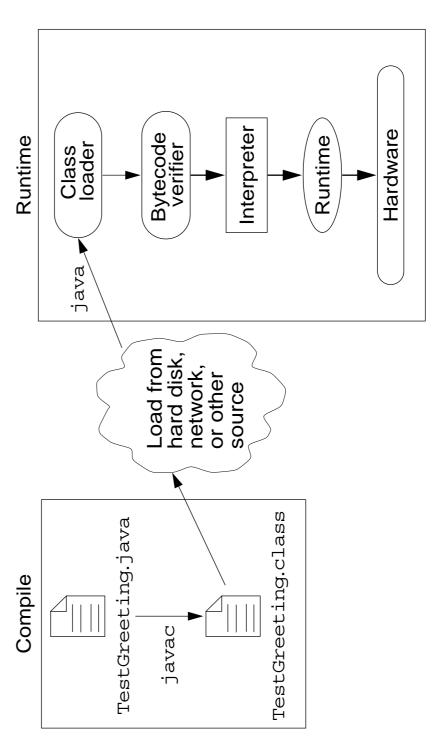
Garbage Collection

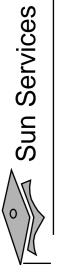
- Allocated memory that is no longer needed should be deallocated.
- In other languages, deallocation is the programmer's responsibility.
- system-level thread to track memory allocation. The Java programming language provides a
- Garbage collection has the following characteristics:
- Checks for and frees memory no longer needed
- Is done automatically
- Can vary dramatically across JVM implementations



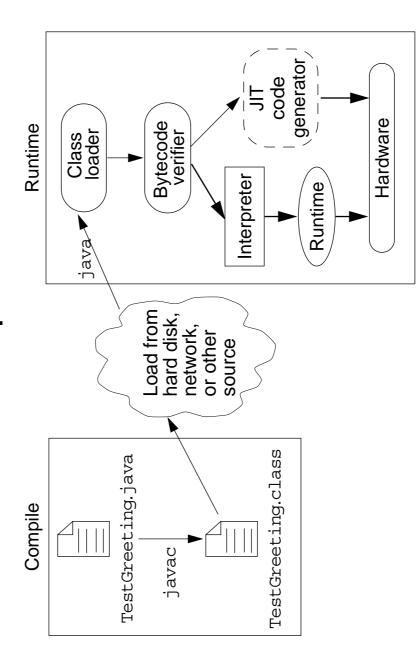
The Java Runtime Environment

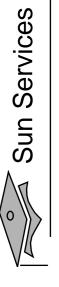
The Java application environment performs as follows:





Operation of the JRE With a Just-In-Time (JIT) Compiler





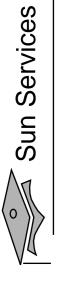
JVM™ Tasks

The JVM performs three main tasks:

Loads code

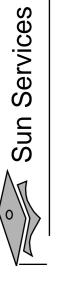
Verifies code

Executes code



The Class Loader

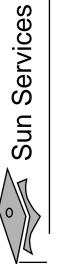
- Loads all classes necessary for the execution of a program
- Maintains classes of the local file system in separate namespaces
- Prevents spoofing



The Bytecode Verifier

Ensures that:

- The code adheres to the JVM specification.
- The code does not violate system integrity.
- The code causes no operand stack overflows or underflows.
- The parameter types for all operational code are correct.
- No illegal data conversions (the conversion of integers to pointers) have occurred.



A Simple Java Application

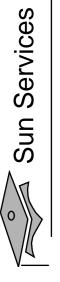
The TestGreeting. java Application

```
1 //
2 // Sample "Hello World" application
3 //
4 public class TestGreeting{
5    public static void main (String[] args)
6    Greeting hello = new Greeting();
7    hello.greet();
8    }
9 }
```

The Greeting.java Class

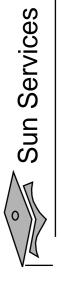
```
public class Greeting {
    public void greet() {
        System.out.println("hi");
}

}
```



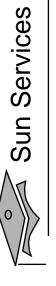
The TestGreeting Application

- Comment lines
- Class declaration
- The main method
- Method body



The Greeting Class

- Class declaration
- The greet method



Compiling and Running the TestGreeting Program

Compile TestGreeting.java:

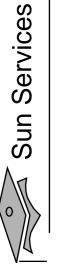
javac TestGreeting.java

The Greeting. java is compiled automatically.

Run the application by using the following command:

java TestGreeting

Locate common compile and runtime errors.

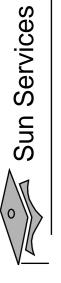


Compile-Time Errors

```
javac: Command not found
```

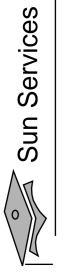
```
symbol : method printl (java.lang.String)
Greeting.java:4: cannot resolve symbol
                                                                            location: class java.io.PrintStream
                                                                                                             System.out.printl("hi");
```

TestGreet.java:4: Public class TestGreeting must be defined in a file called "TestGreeting.java".

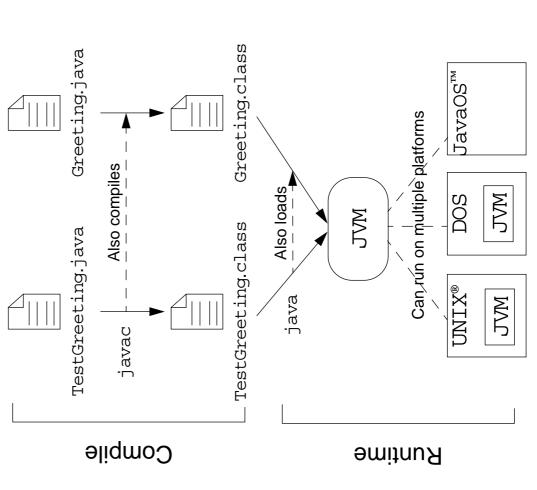


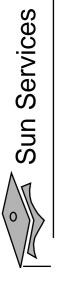
Runtime Errors

- Can't find class TestGreeting
- java.lang.NoSuchMethodError: main Exception in thread "main"



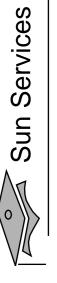
Java Technology Runtime Environment





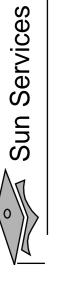
Module 2

Object-Oriented Programming



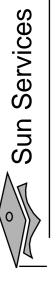
Objectives

- Define modeling concepts: abstraction, encapsulation, and packages
- Discuss why you can reuse Java technology application code
- Define class, member, attribute, method, constructor, and package
- Use the access modifiers private and public as appropriate for the guidelines of encapsulation
- Invoke a method on a particular object
- Use the Java technology application programming interface (API) online documentation



Relevance

- What is your understanding of software analysis and design?
- What is your understanding of design and code reuse?
- What features does the Java programming language possess that make it an object-oriented language?
- Define the term *object-oriented*.



Software Engineering

	$\mathrm{JDBC}^{\mathrm{TM}}$
$^{\prime}$ Object APIs (1990s–Up)	JavaBeans™
/ Object /	$\mathrm{Jini}^{\mathrm{TM}}$
Toolkits / Frameworks /	AWT / J.F.C./Swing
To	Java 2 SDK

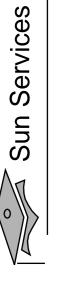
	Java
	C++
1980s-Up	Eiffel
ect-Oriented Languages (19)	Common Lisp Object System
Obj	Smalltalk
	SELF

	Libraries / Func	tional APIs (19	Functional APIs (1960s-Early 1980s)	
NASTRAN	TCP/IP	ISAM	X-Windows	${\rm OpenLook}$

High-Level	Level Languages (ages	(1950s-Up)	$^{\rm O}$	Operating Sy	Systems	s (1960s–Up)
Fortran	LISP	C	COBOL	OS/360 UNIX N	UNIX	Лас	OS Microsoft Windows

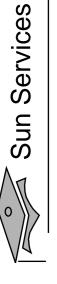
Machine Code (Late 1940s-Up)





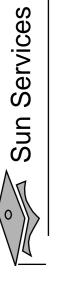
The Analysis and Design Phase

- Modeling the real-world, including actors and Analysis describes what the system needs to do: activities, objects, and behaviors
- Design describes how the system does it:
- Modeling the relationships and interactions between objects and actors in the system
- Finding useful abstractions to help simplify the problem or solution



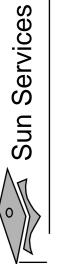
Abstraction

- Functions Write an algorithm once to be used in many situations
- Objects Group a related set of attributes and behaviors into a class
- support a complex activity; Frameworks can be used Frameworks and APIs - Large groups of objects that as is or be modified to extend the basic behavior



Classes as Blueprints for Objects

- In manufacturing, a blueprint describes a device from which many physical devices are constructed.
- In software, a class is a description of an object:
- A class describes the data that each object includes.
- A class describes the behaviors that each object exhibits.
- In Java technology, classes support three key features of object-oriented programming (OOP):
- Encapsulation
- Inheritance
- Polymorphism

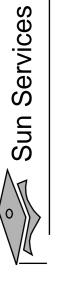


Declaring Java Technology Classes

Basic syntax of a Java class:

Example:

```
public class Vehicle {
    private double maxLoad;
    public void setMaxLoad(double value) {
        maxLoad = value;
    }
}
```



Declaring Attributes

Basic syntax of an attribute:

```
<modifier>* <type> <name> [ = <initial_value>];
```

Examples:

```
private String name = "Bates Motel";
                                                private float y = 10000.0F;
public class Foo {
                           private int x;
```



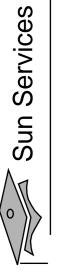
Declaring Methods

Basic syntax of a method:

```
<modifier>* <return_type> <name> ( <argument>* )
                                       <statement>*
```

Examples:

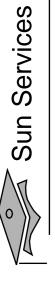
```
public class Dog {
   private int weight;
   public int getWeight() {
       return weight;
   }
   public void setWeight(int newWeight) {
       rif (newWeight > 0) {
            weight = newWeight;
       }
}
```



Accessing Object Members

- The dot notation is: <object>.<member>
- This is used to access object members, including attributes and methods.
- Examples of dot notation are:

```
d.weight = 42; // only permissible if weight is public
d.setWeight(42);
```



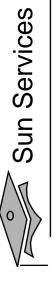
Information Hiding

The problem:

```
MyDate
+day: int
+month: int
+year: int
```

Client code has direct access to internal data (d refers to a MyDate object):

```
d.day = 32;
// invalid day
d.month = 2; d.day = 30;
// plausible but wrong
d.day = d.day + 1;
// no check for wrap around
```



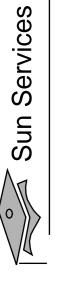
Information Hiding

The solution:

```
Verify days in month
                                                                                                                                                                                              +setMonth(int) : boolean
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   +setYear(int) : boolean
                                                                                                                                                                         +setDay(int) : boolean
                                                                                                                            +getMonth() : int
MyDate
                                                                                                                                                   +getYear() : int
                                                                                                        +getDay() : int
                                                    -month : int
                                                                          -year : int
                              -day : int
```

Client code must use setters and

```
// this will return false if wrap around
getters to access internal data:
                                                                                                                                                     // invalid day, returns false
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         // setDay returns false
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                d.setDay(d.getDay() + 1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 // plausible but wrong,
                                                                    MyDate d = new MyDate();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    // needs to occur
                                                                                                                                                                                                         d.setMonth(2);
                                                                                                                          d.setDay(32);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      d.setDay(30);
```



Encapsulation

- Hides the implementation details of a class
- Forces the user to use an interface to access data
- Makes the code more maintainable

```
MyDate

-date : long

+getDay() : int
+getMonth() : int
+getYear() : int
+setDay(int) : boolean
+setMonth(int) : boolean
+setYear(int) : boolean
-isDayValid(int) : boolean
```



Declaring Constructors

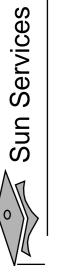
• Basic syntax of a constructor:

Example:

```
public class Dog {

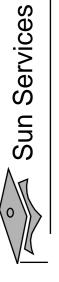
public bog() {
    weight = 42;
}

}
```



The Default Constructor

- There is always at least one constructor in every class.
- If the writer does not supply any constructors, the default constructor is present automatically:
- The default constructor takes no arguments
- The default constructor body is empty
- The default enables you to create object instances with new Xxx() without having to write a constructor.



Source File Layout

Basic syntax of a Java source file is:

```
[<package_declaration>]
                          <import_declaration>*
                                               <class_declaration>+
```

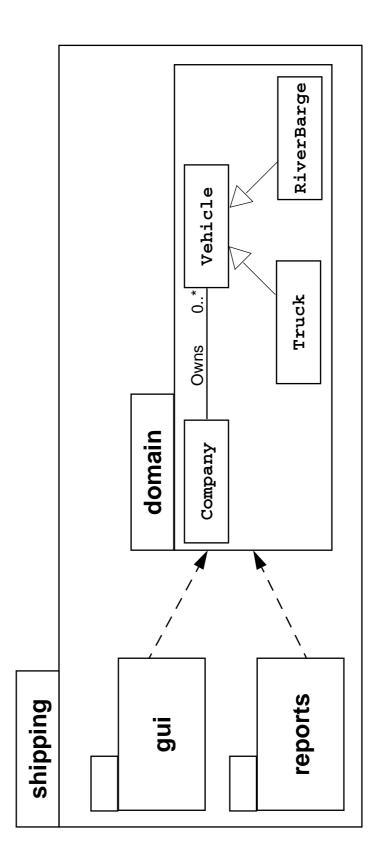
For example, the VehicleCapacityReport.java file

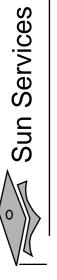
```
public void generateReport(Writer output) {...}
                                                                                                                                                                       public class VehicleCapacityReport {
package shipping.reports;
                                                     import shipping.domain.*;
                                                                                                                                                                                                   private List vehicles;
                                                                                  import java.util.List;
                                                                                                                 java.io.*;
                                                                                                                 import
```



Software Packages

- Packages help manage large software systems.
- Packages can contain classes and sub-packages.





The package Statement

Basic syntax of the package statement is:

package <top_pkg_name>[.<sub_pkg_name>] *;

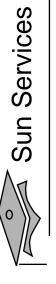
Examples of the statement are:

package shipping.gui.reportscreens;

Specify the package declaration at the beginning of the source file.

Only one package declaration per source file.

If no package is declared, then the class is placed into the default package. Package names must be hierarchical and separated by



The import Statement

Basic syntax of the import statement is:

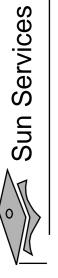
```
import <pkg_name>[.<sub_pkg_name>] *.<class_name>;
```

import <pkg_name>[.<sub_pkg_name>] *.*;

Examples of the statement are:

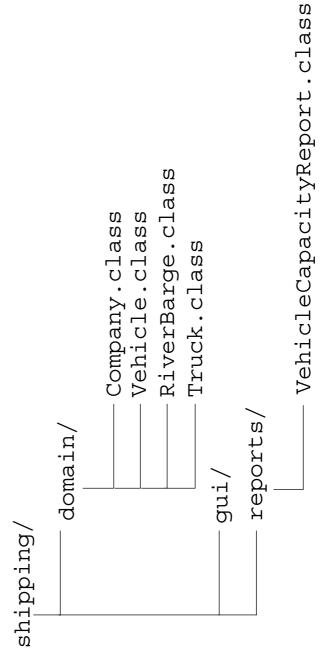
```
import java.util.List;
import java.io.*;
import shipping.gui.reportscreens.*;
```

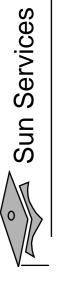
- The import statement does the following:
- Precedes all class declarations
- Tells the compiler where to find classes



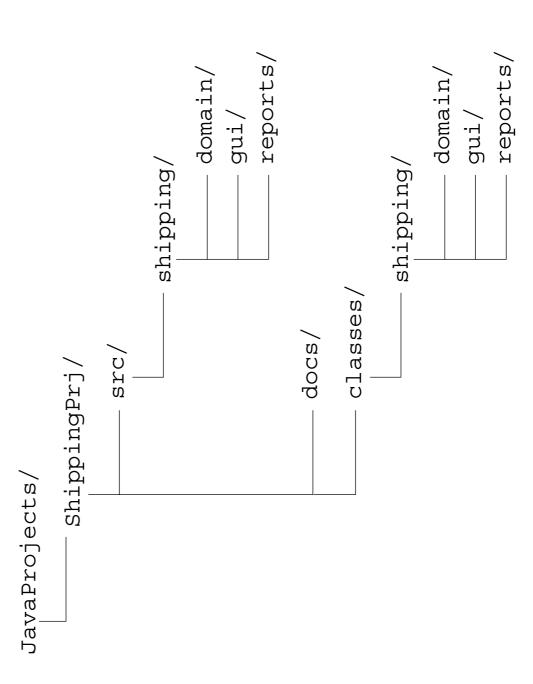
Directory Layout and Packages

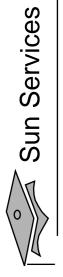
- Packages are stored in the directory tree containing the package name.
- An example is the shipping application packages.





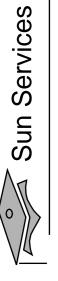
Development





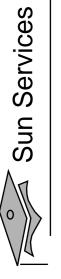
Compiling Using the -d Option

javac -d ../classes shipping/domain/*.java cd JavaProjects/ShippingPrj/src



Terminology Recap

- Class The source-code blueprint for a run-time object
- Object An instance of a class; also known as *instance*
- also known as data member, instance variable, and data Attribute – A data element of an object;
- also known as algorithm, function, and procedure Method – A behavioral element of an object;
- Constructor A method-like construct used to initialize a new object
- Package A grouping of classes and sub-packages

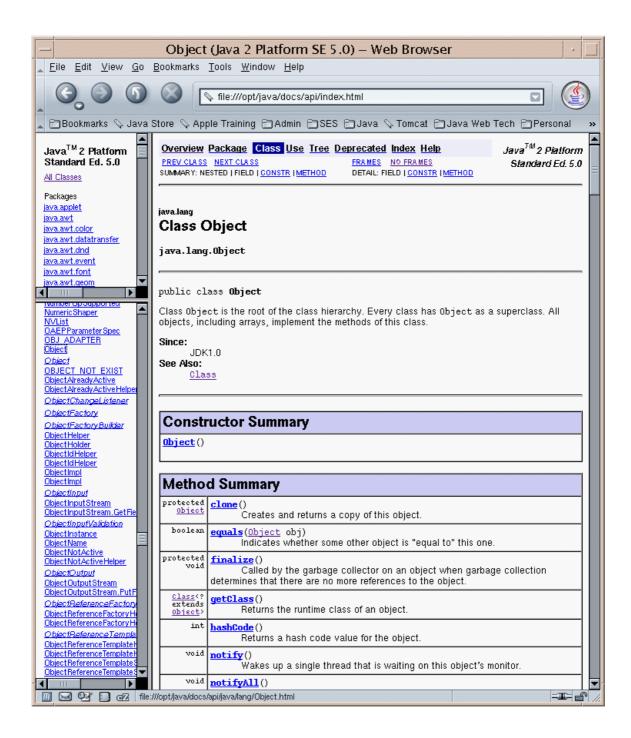


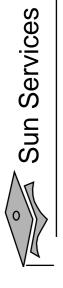
Using the Java Technology API Documentation

- A set of Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) files provides information about the API.
- A frame describes a package and contains hyperlinks to information describing each class in that package.
- description of the class, a list of member variables, a list A class document includes the class hierarchy, a of constructors, and so on.



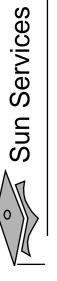
Java Technology API Documentation With HTML3





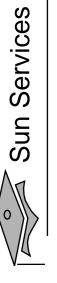
Module 3

Identifiers, Keywords, and Types



Objectives

- Use comments in a source program
- Distinguish between valid and invalid identifiers
- Recognize Java technology keywords
- List the eight primitive types
- Define literal values for numeric and textual types
- Define the terms primitive variable and reference variable



Objectives

- Declare variables of class type
- Construct an object using new
- Describe default initialization
- Describe the significance of a reference variable
- State the consequences of assigning variables of class



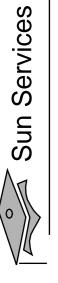
Relevance

- Do you know the primitive Java types?
- Can you describe the difference between variables holding primitive values as compared with object references?



Comments

The three permissible styles of comment in a Java technology program are:



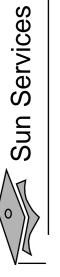
Semicolons, Blocks, and White Space

A statement is one or more lines of code terminated by a semicolon (;):

```
+ d + e + f;
totals = a + b + c
```

A block is a collection of statements bound by opening and closing braces:

```
X
```



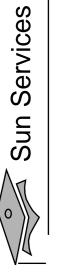
Semicolons, Blocks, and White Space

A class definition uses a special block:

```
public class MyDate
                                         private int month;
                                                             private int year;
                       private int day;
```

You can nest block statements.

```
while ( i < large ) {
                                                if ( a == max )
                a = a + i;
// nested block
                                                             b = b + a;
```



Semicolons, Blocks, and White Space

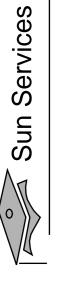
Any amount of white space is permitted in a Java program.

```
For example:
```

```
\{int x;x=23*54;\}
```

is equivalent to:

```
x = 23 * 54;
int x;
```



Identifiers

Identifiers have the following characteristics:

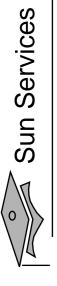
Are names given to a variable, class, or method

Can start with a Unicode letter, underscore (), or dollar sign (\$)

Are case-sensitive and have no maximum length

Examples:

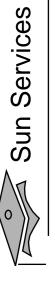
identifier
userName
user_name
_sys_var1
\$change



Java Programming Language Keywords

abstract	continue	for	new	switch
assert	default	goto	package	synchronized
boolean	qo	if	private	this
break	double	implements	protected	throw
byte	else	import	public	throws
case	enum	instanceof	return	transient
catch	extends	int	short	try
char	final	interface	static	void
class	finally	long	strictfp	volatile
const	float	native	super	while

Reserved literal words: null, true, and false



Primitive Types

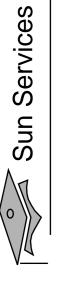
The Java programming language defines eight primitive types:

• Logical - boolean

Textual - char

Integral - byte, short, int, and long

Floating - double and float



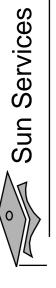
Logical - boolean

The boolean primitive has the following characteristics:

- The boolean data type has two literals, true and false.
- For example, the statement:

boolean truth = true;

declares the variable truth as boolean type and assigns it a value of true.



Textual - char

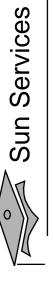
The textual char primitive has the following characteristics:

Represents a 16-bit Unicode character

Must have its literal enclosed in single quotes (' ')

Uses the following notations:

The letter a	The tab character	A specific Unicode character, ????, is replaced with exactly four hexadecimal digits. For example, '\u03A6' is the Greek letter phi [Φ].
_ م	-\t-	ı¿¿¿¿n



Textual - String

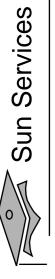
The textual String type has the following characteristics:

- Is not a primitive data type; it is a class
- Has its literal enclosed in double quotes (" ")

"The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog."

Can be used as follows:

String errorMessage = "Record Not Found !"; String greeting = "Good Morning !! \n";



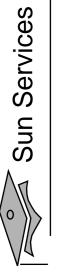
Integral - byte, short, int, and long

The integral primitives have the following characteristics:

Integral primates use three forms: Decimal, octal, or hexadecimal

The decimal form for the integer 2.	The leading 0 indicates an octal value.	The leading $0x$ indicates a hexadecimal value.
7	077	0xBAAC

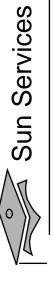
- Literals have a default type of int.
- Literals with the suffix L or 1 are of type long.



Integral - byte, short, int, and long

Integral data types have the following ranges:

Integer Length Name or Type Range	Name or Type	Range
8 bits	byte	-2^{7} to 2^{7} -1
16 bits	short	-2^{15} to 2^{15} -1
32 bits	int	$-2^{31} ext{ to } 2^{31} -1$
64 bits	long	-2 ⁶³ to 2 ⁶³ -1



Floating Point - float and double

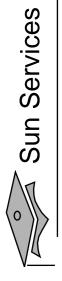
The floating point primitives have the following characteristics: Floating-point literal includes either a decimal point or one of the following:

E or e (add exponential value)

For f (float)

Dord (double)

3.14	A simple floating-point value (a double)
6.02E23	A large floating-point value
2.718F	A simple float size value
123.4E+306D	A large double value with redundant D



Floating Point - float and double

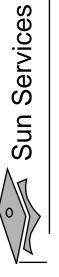
Literals have a default type of double.

Floating-point data types have the following sizes:

Float Length	Name or Type
32 bits	float
64 bits	double

Variables, Declarations, and Assignments

```
public class Assign {
1
      public static void main (String args []) {
2
3
        // declare integer variables
4
        int x, y;
5
        // declare and assign floating point
        float z = 3.414f;
6
7
        // declare and assign double
        double w = 3.1415;
8
        // declare and assign boolean
9
10
        boolean truth = true;
        // declare character variable
11
12
        char c;
13
        // declare String variable
        String str;
14
15
        // declare and assign String variable
        String str1 = "bye";
16
17
        // assign value to char variable
18
        C = 'A';
19
        // assign value to String variable
20
        str = "Hi out there!";
        // assign values to int variables
21
22
        x = 6;
        y = 1000;
23
24
25
```

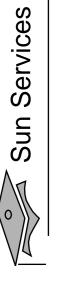


Java Reference Types

- In Java technology, beyond primitive types all others are reference types.
- A reference variable contains a handle to an object.

For example:

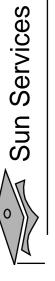
```
public MyDate(int day, int month, int year) { ... }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      MyDate today = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                                               public String toString() { ... }
                                                                                                          private int year = 2000;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              public class TestMyDate
                                                                        private int month = 1;
                                    private int day = 1;
public class MyDate {
```



Constructing and Initializing Objects

- Calling new Xyz () performs the following actions:
- a. Memory is allocated for the object.
- b. Explicit attribute initialization is performed.
- c. A constructor is executed.
- d. The object reference is returned by the new operator.
- The reference to the object is assigned to a variable.
- An example is:

MyDate my_birth = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);



Memory Allocation and Layout

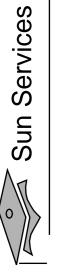
A declaration allocates storage only for a reference:

MyDate my_birth = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);

Use the new operator to allocate space for MyDate:

MyDate my_birth = **new MyDate** (22, 7, 1964);

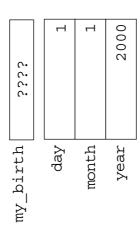
5555	0	0	0
<i>y</i> — ~	day	month	year



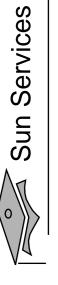
Explicit Attribute Initialization

Initialize the attributes as follows:

MyDate my_birth = new MyDate (22, 7, 1964);



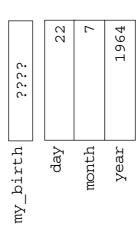
The default values are taken from the attribute declaration in the class.



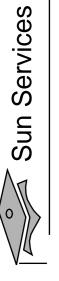
Executing the Constructor

Execute the matching constructor as follows:

MyDate my_birth = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);



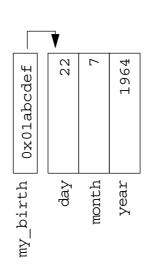
In the case of an overloaded constructor, the first constructor can call another.

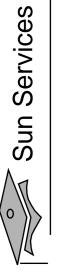


Assigning a Variable

 Assign the newly created object to the reference variable as follows:

MyDate my_birth = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);





Assigning References

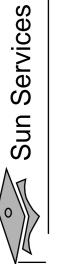
Two variables refer to a single object:

```
= new MyDate (22, 7, 1964);
int x = 7;
int y = x;
                               MyDate s
```

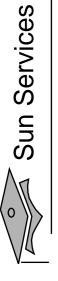
22 ω •• 0×01234567 0x01234567 MyDate t

Reassignment makes two variables point to two objects:

= new MyDate(22, 12, 1964);0x12345678 0x01234567 Ø വ

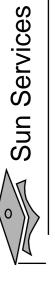


- In a single virtual machine, the Java programming language only passes arguments by value.
- When an object instance is passed as an argument to a method, the value of the argument is a reference to the object.
- The contents of the object can be changed in the called method, but the original object reference is never changed.



```
public static void changeObjectAttr(MyDate ref)
                                                                                                                                                       public static void changeObjectRef(MyDate ref)
                                                 // Methods to change the current values
                                                                             public static void changeInt (int value)
                                                                                                                                                                                      ref = new MyDate(1, 1, 2000);
public class PassTest
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ref.setDay(4);
                                                                                                        value = 55;
                                                                                                       Ŋ
                                                                                                                              9
                                                                                                                                                         [
                                                                                                                                                                                  \infty
```

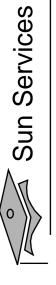
4



```
" + val);
public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                           System.out.println("Int value is:
                                                                                                                                             changeInt(val);
// What is the current value?
                                                                                                                           // Try to change it
                                                                                 // Assign the int
                      MyDate date;
                                                                                                       val = 11;
                                      int val;
```

The result of this output is:

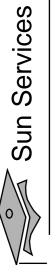
Int value is: 11



```
25  // Assign the date
26  date = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);
27  // Try to change it
28  changeObjectRef(date);
29  // What is the current value?
30  System.out.println("MyDate: " + date);
```

The result of this output is:

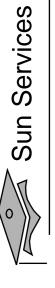
MyDate: 22-7-1964



```
31
// Now change the day attribute
33
// through the object reference
34
changeObjectAttr(date);
35
// What is the current value?
36
System.out.println("MyDate: " + date);
37
}
38
}
```

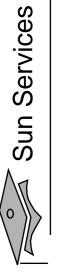
The result of this output is:

MyDate: 4-7-1964



Here are a few uses of the this keyword:

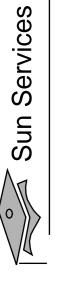
- To resolve ambiguity between instance variables and parameters
- To pass the current object as a parameter to another method or constructor



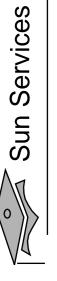
```
public MyDate (int day, int month, int year)
                                                                                                                                                                                           public MyDate (MyDate date)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  this.month = date.month;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      = date.year;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                = date.day;
                                                        private int year = 2000;
                                    private int month = 1;
                                                                                                                                    this.month = month;
                                                                                                                                                       = year;
                 private int day = 1;
                                                                                                                 this.day = day;
public class MyDate {
                                                                                                                                                       this.year
                                                                                                                                                                                                               this.day
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      this.year
                                                                                               9
```



```
return "" + day + "-" + month + "-" + year;
                                                                                                                    // Not Yet Implemented: wrap around code..
                                                                                newDate.day = newDate.day + moreDays;
public MyDate addDays(int moreDays)
                                         MyDate newDate = new MyDate(this);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      public String toString()
                                                                                                                                                                return newDate;
```



```
MyDate the_next_week = my_birth.addDays(7);
                                          MyDate my_birth = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);
                      public static void main(String[] args) {
                                                                                                                 System.out.println(the_next_week);
public class TestMyDate {
                                                                        4
                                                                                           \Omega
                                                                                                                      9
                                                                                                                                          _
```



Java Programming Language Coding Conventions

• Packages:

com.example.domain;

• Classes, interfaces, and enum types:

SavingsAccount

Methods:

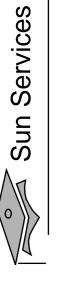
getAccount()

Variables:

currentCustomer

Constants:

HEAD_COUNT

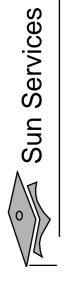


Java Programming Language Coding Conventions

Control structures:

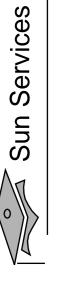
```
if ( condition ) {
               statement1;
                                               statement2;
                              } else {
```

- Spacing:
- Use one statement per line.
- Use two or four spaces for indentation.
- Comments:
- Use // to comment inline code.
- Use /** documentation */ for class members.



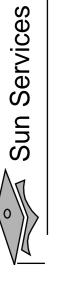
Module 4

Expressions and Flow Control



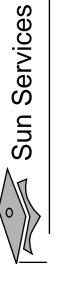
Objectives

- Distinguish between instance and local variables
- Describe how to initialize instance variables
- Identify and correct a Possible reference before assignment compiler error
- Recognize, describe, and use Java software operators
- Distinguish between legal and illegal assignments of primitive types



Objectives

- Identify boolean expressions and their requirements in control constructs
- Recognize assignment compatibility and required casts in fundamental types
- Use if, switch, for, while, and do constructions and the labeled forms of break and continue as flow control structures in a program



Relevance

- What types of variables are useful to programmers?
- Can multiple classes have variables with the same name and, if so, what is their scope?
- languages? What methods do these languages use to What types of control structures are used in other control flow?



Variables and Scope

Local variables are:

- Variables that are defined inside a method and are called local, automatic, temporary, or stack variables
- Variables that are created when the method is executed are destroyed when the method is exited

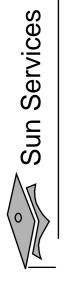
Variable initialization comprises the following:

- Local variables require explicit initialization.
- Instance variables are initialized automatically.



Variable Scope Example

```
ScopeExample
                                                                                                              Heap Memory
                          Execution Stack
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       this
                                                                                                                                                                                                            this
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     main scope
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          firstMethod
                                                                                                                                                                                secondMethod
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ScopeExample scope = new ScopeExample();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                                                                 public void secondMethod(int i)
                                                              public void firstMethod()
public class ScopeExample {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             public class TestScoping
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   scope.firstMethod();
                                                                                                                                                         secondMethod(7);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               this.i = i + j;
                                                                                                                               this.i = i + j;
                     private int i=1;
                                                                                   int i=4, j=5;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          int j=8;
```



Variable Initialization

Variable	Value
byte	0
short	0
int	0
long	0L
float	0.0F
double	0.00
char	\\n0000n\\
boolean	false
All reference types	null



Initialization Before Use Principle

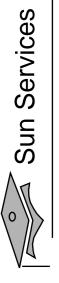
The compiler will verify that local variables have been initialized before used.

```
z = y + x; // Possible use before initialization
                                           int x = (int) (Math.random() * 100);
public void doComputation() {
```

javac TestInitBeforeUse.java

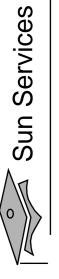
TestInitBeforeUse.java:10: variable y might not have been initialized = Y + X; // Possible use before initialization

I error



Operator Precedence

Operators	Associative
++ + unary - unary ~ ! (<data_type>)</data_type>	R to L
o/o *	L to R
I +	L to R
<<< << >>	L to R
< > <= >= instanceof	L to R
= <u>;</u> ==	L to R
স্থ	L to R
<	L to R
	L to R
সুসূ	L to R
	L to R
<pre><boolean_expr> ? <expr1> : <expr2></expr2></expr1></boolean_expr></pre>	R to L
=	R to L



Logical Operators

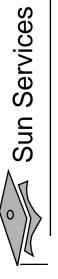
• The boolean operators are:

```
| - NOT & - AND | 1 - OR | ...
```

The short-circuit boolean operators are:

You can use these operators as follows:

```
MyDate d = reservation.getDepartureDate();
if ( (d != null) && (d.day > 31) {
    // do something with d
}
```

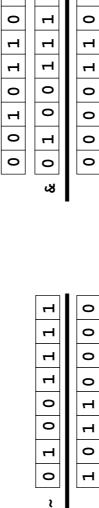


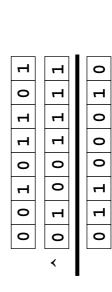
Bitwise Logical Operators

• The integer *bitwise* operators are:

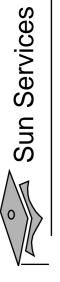
$$\sim$$
 - Complement & - AND $^{\sim}$ - XOR $|$ - OR

• Byte-sized examples include:





_					
	1	\vdash	Н	1	1
	П	0	0	Н	Н
	П	\vdash	Н	Н	1
	1	\vdash	Н	1	Н
	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	Н	0	1
	1	0	0	1	1
	0	0	0	0	0
_	স্থ			_	

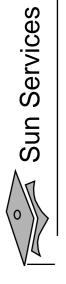


Right-Shift Operators >> and >>>

- *Arithmetic* or *signed* right shift (>>) operator:
- Examples are:

```
-256 >> 4 \text{ returns } -256/2^4 = -16
128 >> 1 returns 128/2^{1}
                              256 >> 4 returns 256/2<sup>4</sup>
```

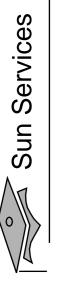
- The sign bit is copied during the shift.
- *Logical* or *unsigned right-shift* (>>>) operator:
- This operator is used for bit patterns.
- The sign bit is not copied during the shift.



Left-Shift Operator <<

• Left-shift (<<) operator works as follows:

128 << 1 returns 128 * 2^1 = 256 16 << 2 returns 16 * 2^2 = 64



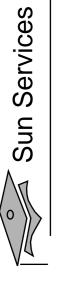
Shift Operator Examples

Н Н 0 0 Н \vdash 0 \vdash 0 Н 0 Н Н Н Н Н Н \vdash \vdash Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н -1357

Н Н 0 Н 0 Н Ŋ -1357 >>

Н 0 Н 0 1 0 Н Н 1 Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н П Н Н Н Н Н Н Н 0 0 0 0 0 Ŋ -1357 >>>

0 0 0 0 0 Н Н 0 0 Н Н 0 Н 0 Н 0 Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н Н II വ -1357 <<

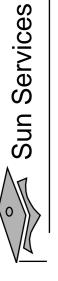


String Concatenation With +

- The + operator works as follows:
- Performs String concatenation
- Produces a new String:

```
String salutation = "Dr.";
String name = "Pete" + " + "Seymour";
String title = salutation + " + name;
```

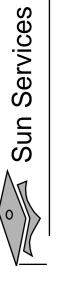
- One argument must be a String object.
- Non-strings are converted to String objects automatically.



Casting

- programmer must confirm the assignment with a cast. If information might be lost in an assignment, the
- The assignment between long and int requires an explicit cast.

```
default integer literal
                                                                                            // Wrong, needs a cast
                     // Wrong, needs a cast
                                                                                                              // OK, but...
// default in
                                           int squashed = (int) bigValue; // ok
                                                                                                                squashed = (int) 99L;
                     int squashed = bigValue;
long bigValue = 99L;
                                                                                           int squashed = 99L;
                                                                                                                                         squashed =
```



Promotion and Casting of Expressions

- Variables are promoted automatically to a longer form (such as int to long).
- Expression is assignment-compatible if the variable type is at least as large (the same number of bits) as the expression type.

```
long bigval = 6; // 6 is an int type, OK int smallval = 99L; // 99L is a long, illegal
                                                                                                                                  double z = 12.414F; // 12.414F is float, OK float z1 = 12.414; // 12.414 is double, il
```

Simple if, else Statements

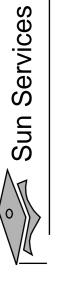
The if statement syntax:

Example:

```
if ( x < 10 ) System.out.println("Are you finished yet?");
```

or (recommended):

```
if ( x < 10 ) {
    System.out.println("Are you finished yet?");
}</pre>
```

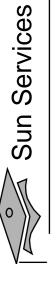


Complex if, else Statements

The if-else statement syntax:

Example:

```
if (x < 10 ) {
    System.out.println("Are you finished yet?");
} else {
    System.out.println("Keep working...");
}</pre>
```

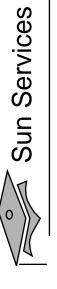


Complex if, else Statements

The if-else-if statement syntax:

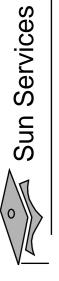
Example:

```
int count = getCount(); // a method defined in the class
                                                                                     System.out.println("Error: count value is negative.");
                                                                                                                                                                       System.out.println("Error: count value is too big.");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                " people for lunch today.");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               System.out.println("There will be " + count +
                                                                                                                                    else if (count > getMaxCount()) {
                                             if (count < 0) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            else {
```



Switch Statements

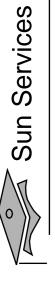
The switch statement syntax:



Switch Statements

A switch statement example:

```
switch ( carModel ) {
    case DELUXE:
    addAirConditioning();
    addRadio();
    addWheels();
    break;
    case STANDARD:
    addRadio();
    addWheels();
    addEngine();
    break;
    default:
    addWheels();
    addWheels();
    addWheels();
    addWheels();
    addWheels();
}
```

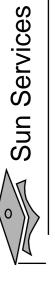


Switch Statements

This switch statement is equivalent to the previous example:

```
addAirConditioning();
switch ( carModel ) {
                                                                                                                         addEngine();
                                                    case STANDARD:
                                                                                                      addWheels();
                                                                   addRadio();
                  case DELUXE:
                                                                                      default:
```

Without the break statements, the execution falls through each subsequent case clause.



Looping Statements

The for loop:

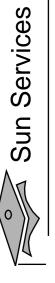
```
for ( <init_expr>; <test_expr>; <alter_expr>
                                       <statement_or_block>
```

Example:

```
System.out.println(i + " squared is " + (i*i));
for ( int i = 0; i < 10; i++)
```

or (recommended):

```
for ( int i = 0; i < 10; i++ ) {
    System.out.println(i + " squared is " + (i*i));</pre>
```



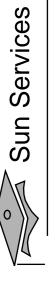
Looping Statements

The while loop:

```
while ( <test_expr> )
  <statement_or_block>
```

Example:

```
System.out.println(i + " squared is " + (i*i));
int i = 0; while ( i < 10 )
```

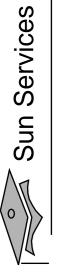


Looping Statements

The do/while loop:

Example:

```
System.out.println(i + " squared is " + (i*i));
                                                                                    } while ( i < 10 );</pre>
int i = 0;
do {
```

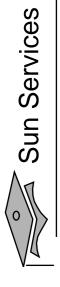


Special Loop Flow Control

```
The break [<label>]; command
```

The continue [<label>]; command

The <label>: <statement> command, where <statement> should be a loop



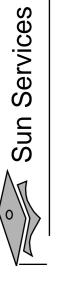
The break Statement

```
1  do {
2     statement;
3     if ( condition ) {
4          break;
5     }
6     statement;
7   } while ( test_expr );
```

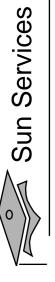


The continue Statement

```
1  do {
2     statement;
3     if ( condition ) {
4          continue;
5     }
6     statement;
7   } while ( test_expr );
```



Using break Statements with Labels

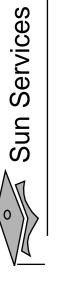


Using continue Statements with Labels



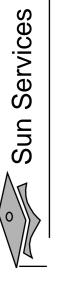
Module 5

Arrays



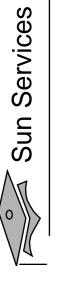
Objectives

- Declare and create arrays of primitive, class, or array types
- Explain why elements of an array are initialized
- Explain how to initialize the elements of an array
- Determine the number of elements in an array
- Create a multidimensional array
- Write code to copy array values from one array to another



Relevance

What is the purpose of an array?



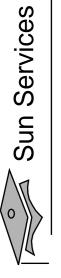
Declaring Arrays

- Group data objects of the same type.
- Declare arrays of primitive or class types:

```
Point p[];
char s[];
```

```
Point[] p;
char[] s;
```

- Create space for a reference.
- An array is an object; it is created with new.



Creating Arrays

Use the new keyword to create an array object.

For example, a primitive (char) array:

```
public char[] createArray() {
    char[] s;

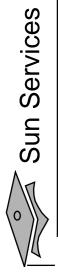
    s = new char[26];

for (int i=0; i<26; i++) {
    s[i] = (char) ('A' + i);

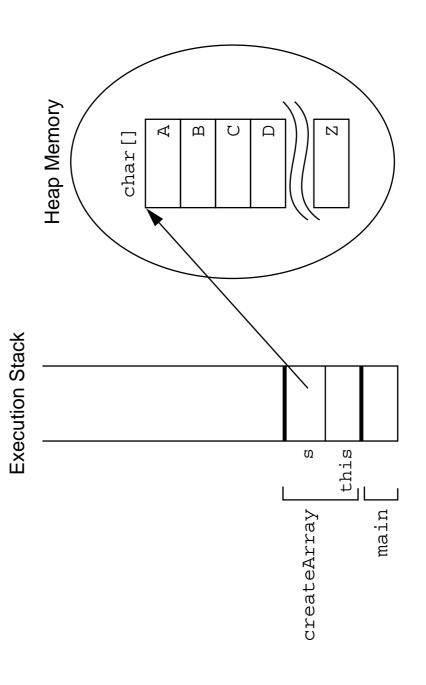
}

return s;

10 }</pre>
```



Creating an Array of Character Primitives

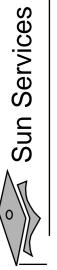




Creating Reference Arrays

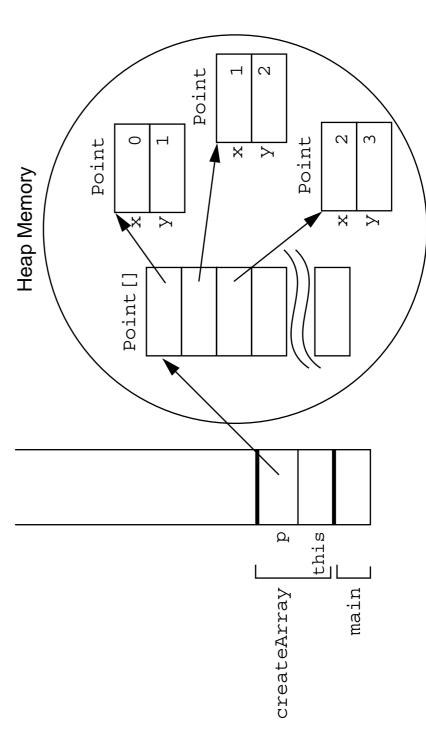
Another example, an object array:

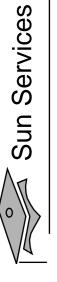
```
p = new Point[10];
for ( int i=0; i<10; i++ ) {</pre>
public Point[] createArray() {
   Point[] p;
                                                                                   p[i] = new Point(i, i+1);
                                                                                                                                     return p;
                                                                   Ŋ
                                                                                9 1
```



Creating an Array of Character Primitives With Point Objects

Execution Stack

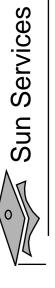




Initializing Arrays

- Initialize an array element.
- Create an array with initial values.

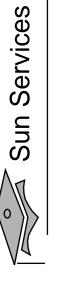
```
new MyDate(22, 7, 1964),
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          new MyDate(22, 12, 1964)
                                                                                                                                                                                                  new MyDate(1, 1, 2000),
                                                                                                                                                      MyDate[] dates = {
String[] names = "Georgianna",
                                                                  "Simon"
                                            "Jen",
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              dates[2] = new MyDate(22, 12, 1964);
                                                                                                                                                                                                 dates[0] = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                      = new MyDate(1, 1, 2000);
                                              names[0] = "Georgianna";
                                                                                                                                                                            dates = new MyDate[3];
                       names = new String[3];
                                                                                     = "Simon";
                                                                names[1] = "Jen";
   String[] names;
                                                                                                                                                      MyDate[] dates;
                                                                                          names[2]
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        dates[1]
```



Multidimensional Arrays

Arrays of arrays:

```
int[][] twoDim = new int[4][];
twoDim[0] = new int[5];
twoDim[1] = new int[5];
int[][] twoDim = new int[][4]; // illegal
```



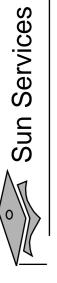
Multidimensional Arrays

Non-rectangular arrays of arrays:

```
twoDim[0] = new int[2];
twoDim[1] = new int[4];
twoDim[2] = new int[6];
twoDim[3] = new int[8];
```

Array of four arrays of five integers each:

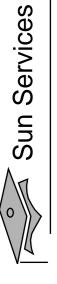
```
int[][] twoDim = new int[4][5];
```



Array Bounds

All array subscripts begin at 0:

```
public void printElements(int[] list) {
    for (int i = 0; i < list.length; i++) {
        System.out.println(list[i]);
    }
}</pre>
```

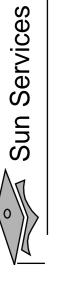


Using the Enhanced for Loop

introduced an enhanced for loop for iterating over arrays: Java 2 Platform, Standard Edition (J2SETM) version 5.0

```
public void printElements(int[] list) {
   for (int element : list) {
       System.out.println(element);
   }
}
```

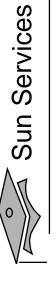
The for loop can be read as for each element in list do.



Array Resizing

- You cannot resize an array.
- You can use the same reference variable to refer to an entirely new array, such as:

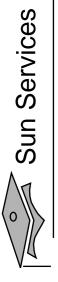
```
int[] myArray = new int[6];
                          myArray = new int[10];
```



Copying Arrays

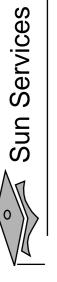
The System.arraycopy() method to copy arrays is:

```
System.arraycopy(myArray, 0, hold, 0, myArray.length);
                                                                                                                                           int[] hold = { 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1 };
                                                                                                                                                                                                                // copy all of the myArray array to the hold // array, starting with the 0th index
                                   int[] myArray = \{ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 \};
                                                                                                           // new larger array
//original array
                                                                                                                                              Ŋ
```



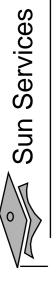
Module 6

Class Design



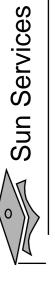
Objectives

- Define inheritance, polymorphism, overloading, overriding, and virtual method invocation
- Use the access modifiers protected and the default (package-friendly)
- Describe the concepts of constructor and method overloading
- Describe the complete object construction and initialization operation



Relevance

How does the Java programming language support object inheritance?

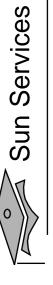


Subclassing

The Employee class is shown here.

```
Employee
+name : String = ""
+salary : double
+birthDate : Date
+getDetails() : String
```

```
public class Employee {
   public String name = "";
   public double salary;
   public Date birthDate;
   public String getDetails() {...}
}
```

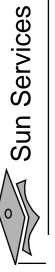


Subclassing

The Manager class is shown here.

```
Manager
+name : String = ""
+salary : double
+birthDate : Date
+department : String
+getDetails() : String
```

```
public class Manager {
   public String name = "";
   public double salary;
   public Date birthDate;
   public String department;
   public String getDetails() {...}
}
```



Class Diagrams for Employee and Manager Using Inheritance

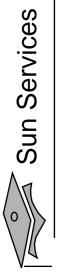
```
public class Manager extends Employee {
                                                                                                                                    public String getDetails() {...}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               public String department;
                                                                             public Date birthDate;
                          public String name =
                                                    public double salary;
public class Employee
                                                                                                                +getDetails() : String
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             +department : String
                                                                               +birthDate : Date
                                   +name : String =
     Employee
                                                          +salary : double
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             Manager
```



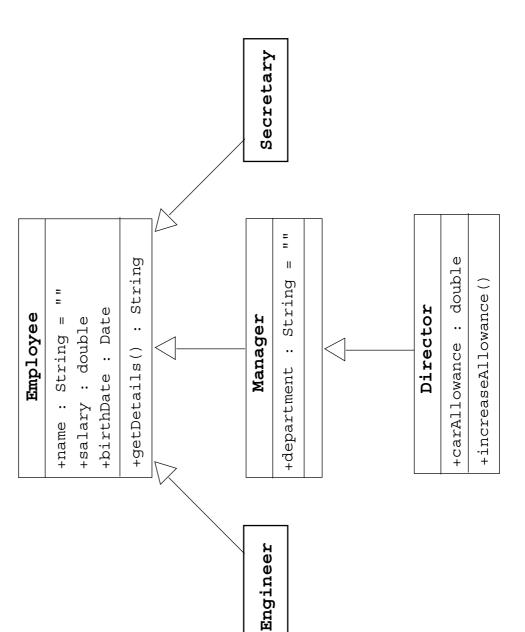
Single Inheritance

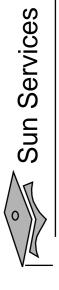
- When a class inherits from only one class, it is called single inheritance.
- Interfaces provide the benefits of multiple inheritance without drawbacks.
- Syntax of a Java class is as follows:

```
<modifier> class <name> [extends <superclass>]
                                            <declaration>*
```



Single Inheritance

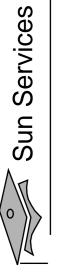




Access Control

Access modifiers on class member declarations are listed here.

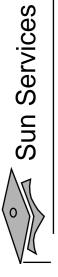
Modifier	Same Class	Same Package	Subclass Universe	Universe
		0		
private	Yes			
default	Yes	Yes		
protected	Yes	Yes	Yes	
public	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes



Overriding Methods

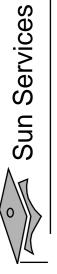
- A subclass can modify behavior inherited from a parent class.
- functionality than the parent's method but with the A subclass can create a method with different same:
- Name
- Return type¹
- Argument list

^{1.} In J2SE version 5, the return type can be a subclass of the overridden return type.



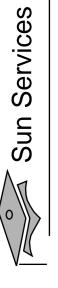
Overriding Methods

```
"Manager of: " + department;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              "Salary: " + salary + "\n" +
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               public class Manager extends Employee
                                                                                                                                   return "Name: " + name + "\n" +
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       return "Name: " + name + "\n" +
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  public String getDetails() {
                                                                                                               public String getDetails()
                                                                                                                                                           "Salary: " + salary;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      protected String department;
                                                                 protected Date birthDate;
                                           protected double salary;
                      protected String name;
public class Employee {
                                                                     4
                                                                                         Ŋ
                                                                                                              9
                                                                                                                                    [
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           \infty
```



Overridden Methods Cannot Be Less Accessible

```
illegal
                                                                                                private void doSomething() {} //
                                                                           public class Child extends Parent
                 public void doSomething() {}
                                                                                                                                                                                                    Parent p1 = new Parent();
                                                                                                                                                                              public void doOtherThing()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Parent p2 = new Child();
                                                                                                                                                            public class UseBoth
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           p1.doSomething();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              p2.doSomething();
public class Parent
                   0 M
                                                                                                  ^{\circ}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                9
```



Invoking Overridden Methods

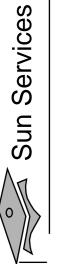
A subclass method may invoke a superclass method using the super keyword:

- The keyword super is used in a class to refer to its superclass.
- The keyword super is used to refer to the members of superclass, both data attributes and methods.
- Behavior invoked does not have to be in the superclass; it can be further up in the hierarchy.



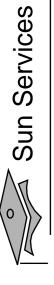
Invoking Overridden Methods

```
return "Name: " + name + "\nSalary: " + salary;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             + "\nDepartment: " + department;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 public class Manager extends Employee
                                                                                                        public String getDetails()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          return super.getDetails()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               public String getDetails()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       private String department;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    // call parent method
                                                             private Date birthDate;
                                        private double salary;
public class Employee
                    private String name;
                                                                4
                                                                                    Л
                                                                                                        9
                                                                                                                             [
                                                                                                                                                   \infty
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   \infty
```



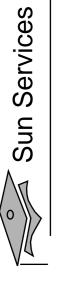
Polymorphism

- forms; for example, the Manager class has access to Polymorphism is the ability to have many different methods from Employee class.
- An object has only one form.
- A reference variable can refer to objects of different forms.



Polymorphism

```
// even though the Manager object has that attribute
                                                                                 // illegal attempt to assign Manager attribute
                                                                                                                                                                     // the variable is declared as an Employee type,
Employee e = new Manager(); // legal
                                                                                                                             e.department = "Sales";
```

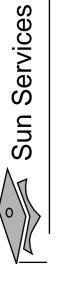


Virtual Method Invocation

Virtual method invocation is performed as follows:

```
Employee e = new Manager();
                           e.getDetails();
```

- Compile-time type and runtime type invocations have the following characteristics:
- The method name must be a member of the declared variable type; in this case Employee has a method called getDetails.
- runtime object's type; in this case the Manager class has an implementation of the getDetails method. The method implementation used is based on the



Heterogeneous Collections

Collections of objects with the same class type are called homogeneous collections. For example:

```
dates[0] = new MyDate(22, 12, 1964);
dates[1] = new MyDate(22, 7, 1964);
dates = new MyDate[2];
MyDate[]
```

Collections of objects with different class types are called *heterogeneous* collections. For example:

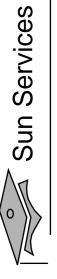
```
Employee [] staff = new Employee[1024];
                                                                                  = new Engineer();
                                                       = new Employee();
                            staff[0] = new Manager();
                                                     staff[1]
```



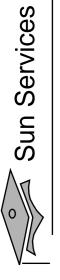
Polymorphic Arguments

Because a Manager is an Employee, the following is valid:

```
// Meanwhile, elsewhere in the application class
                                            public TaxRate findTaxRate (Employee e)
                                                                                         // calculate the employee's tax rate
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      TaxService taxSvc = new TaxService();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              TaxRate t = taxSvc.findTaxRate(m);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   Manager m = new Manager();
public class TaxService {
```

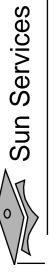


The instanceof Operator



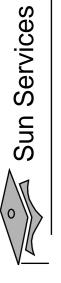
Casting Objects

```
System.out.println("This is the manager of
                                                                                                                                    + m.getDepartment());
public void doSomething(Employee e) {
  if ( e instanceof Manager ) {
                                                                      Manager m = (Manager) e;
                                                                                                                                                                                                  // rest of operation
```



Casting Objects

- Use instanceof to test the type of an object.
- Restore full functionality of an object by casting.
- Check for proper casting using the following guidelines:
- Casts upward in the hierarchy are done implicitly.
- Downward casts must be to a subclass and checked by the compiler.
- The object type is checked at runtime when runtime errors can occur.



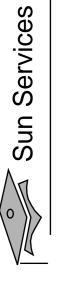
Overloading Methods

Use overloading as follows:

public void println(int i)
public void println(float f)
public void println(String s)

Argument lists must differ.

Return types can be different.



Methods Using Variable Arguments

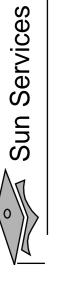
Methods using variable arguments permit multiple number of arguments in methods.

For example:

```
return ((float) sum) / nums.length;
                            public float average(int... nums)
                                                                                     for ( int x : nums ) .
public class Statistics
                                                            int sum = 0;
                                                                                                                       x = + mns
```

The vararg parameter is treated as an array. For example:

```
float gradePointAverage = stats.average(4, 3, 4);
                                                       float averageAge = stats.average(24, 32, 27, 18);
```



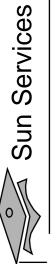
Overloading Constructors

As with methods, constructors can be overloaded. An example is:

```
public Employee (String name, double salary, Date DoB)
                                                    public Employee (String name, double salary)
                                                                                                         public Employee (String name, Date DoB)
```

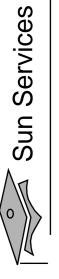
Argument lists must differ.

You can use the this reference at the first line of a constructor to call another constructor.



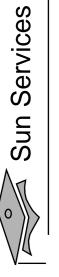
Overloading Constructors

```
public Employee (String name, double salary, Date DoB)
                              private static final double BASE SALARY = 15000.00;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                public Employee (String name, double salary)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              public Employee (String name, Date DoB)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  this (name, BASE SALARY, DOB);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  this (name, salary, null);
                                                                                                                               birthDate;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   // more Employee code...
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                this.birthDate = DoB;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               this.salary = salary;
                                                                                               private double salary;
public class Employee
                                                                private String name;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 this.name = name;
                                                                                                                               private Date
```



Constructors Are Not Inherited

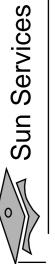
- A subclass inherits all methods and variables from the superclass (parent class).
- A subclass does not inherit the constructor from the superclass.
- Two ways to include a constructor are:
- Use the default constructor.
- Write one or more explicit constructors.



Invoking Parent Class Constructors

- To invoke a parent constructor, you must place a call to super in the first line of the constructor.
- You can call a specific parent constructor by the arguments that you use in the call to super.
- the compiler adds an implicit call to super () that calls If no this or super call is used in a constructor, then the parent no argument constructor (which could be the *default* constructor).

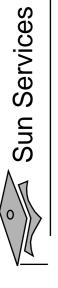
If the parent class defines constructors, but does not provide a no-argument constructor, then a compiler error message is issued.



Invoking Parent Class Constructors

```
public Manager(String dept) { // This code fails: no super()
                                                                                                      public Manager(String name, double salary, String dept)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              public Manager(String name, String dept) {
public class Manager extends Employee {
                                private String department;
                                                                                                                                           super(name, salary);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              //more Manager code..
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     department = dept;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            department = dept;
                                                                                                                                                                            department = dept;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  super(name);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               16
```

9



Constructing and Initializing Objects: A Slight Reprise

Memory is allocated and default initialization occurs.

Instance variable initialization uses these steps recursively:

- 1. Bind constructor parameters.
- 2. If explicit this(), call recursively, and then skip to Step 5.
- 3. Call recursively the implicit or explicit super call, except for Object.
- 4. Execute the explicit instance variable initializers.
- 5. Execute the body of the current constructor.

Constructor and Initialization Examples

```
public class Object {
1
      public Object() {}
2
3
1
    public class Employee extends Object {
2
      private String name;
      private double salary = 15000.00;
3
                      birthDate;
4
      private Date
5
      public Employee(String n, Date DoB) {
6
        // implicit super();
7
8
        name = n;
9
        birthDate = DoB;
10
11
      public Employee(String n) {
12
        this(n, null);
13
    }
14
    public class Manager extends Employee {
1
2
      private String department;
3
      public Manager(String n, String d) {
4
        super(n);
5
6
        department = d;
7
8
```



Constructor and Initialization Examples

```
0 Basic initialization
```

```
0.1 Allocate memory for the complete Manager object
```

0.2 Initialize all instance variables to their default values (0 or null)

```
Call constructor: Manager ("Joe Smith", "Sales")
```

1.1 Bind constructor parameters: n="Joe Smith", d="Sales"

```
1.2 No explicit this () call
```

```
1.3 Call super(n) for Employee (String)
```

1.3.1 Bind constructor parameters: n="Joe Smith"

1.3.2 Call this (n, null) for Employee (String, Date)

1.3.2.1 Bind constructor parameters: n="Joe Smith", DoB=null

1.3.2.2 No explicit this () call 1.3.2.3 Call super () for Object ()

1.3.2.3.1 No binding necessary 1.3.2.3.2 No this() call 1.3.2.3.3 No super() call (Object is the root)

1.3.2.3.4 No explicit variable initialization for Object

1.3.2.3.5 No method body to call



Constructor and Initialization Examples

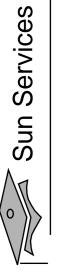
```
1.3.2.4 Initialize explicit Employee variables: salary=15000.00; 1.3.2.5 Execute body: name="Joe Smith"; date=null;
```

1.3.3 - 1.3.4 Steps skipped

1.3.5 Execute body: No body in Employee (String)

1.4 No explicit initializers for Manager

1.5 Execute body: department="Sales"

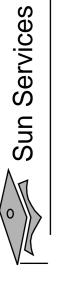


The Object Class

- The Object class is the root of all classes in Java.
- A class declaration with no extends clause implies extends Object. For example:

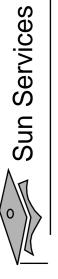
```
public class Employee extends Object
public class Employee {
                                                                                         is equivalent to:
```

- Two important methods are:
- equals
- toString

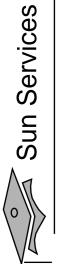


The equals Method

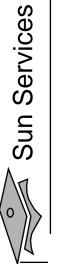
- identical to each other (that is, refer to the same object). The == operator determines if two references are
- The equals method determines if objects are equal but not necessarily identical.
- The Object implementation of the equals method uses the == operator.
- User classes can override the equals method to implement a domain-specific test for equality.
- Note: You should override the hashCode method if you override the equals method.



```
public MyDate(int day, int month, int year)
this.day = day;
                                                                                                    this.month = month;
                                                                                                                    = year;
                                                                                       = day;
public class MyDate {
                             private int month;
                                          private int year;
              private int day;
                                                                                                                  this.year
                                                          Ŋ
                                                                      9
                                                                                    _
                                            4
```

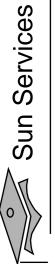


```
if (day == d.day) && (month == d.month)
                                                  if ( (o != null) && (o instanceof MyDate)
public boolean equals(Object o) {
                                                                                                                               &\& (year == d.year) )  {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       year);
                                                                            MyDate d = (MyDate) o;
                            boolean result = false;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  return (day ^ month
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          public int hashCode()
                                                                                                                                                                 result = true;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              return result;
```



```
System.out.println("date1 is not identical to date2");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  System.out.println("date1 is identical to date2");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         System.out.println("date1 is not equal to date2");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   System.out.println("date1 is equal to date2");
                                                                        MyDate date1 = new MyDate(14, 3, 1976);
                                                                                                            MyDate date2 = new MyDate(14, 3, 1976);
                               public static void main(String[] args) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             if ( date1.equals(date2) ) {
                                                                                                                                                                                  if ( date1 == date2 ) {
class TestEquals {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     } else {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             } else {
```

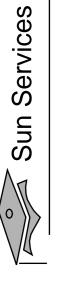
9



```
System.out.println("date1 is not identical to date2");
                                                                                                                                              System.out.println("date1 is identical to date2");
System.out.println("set date2 = date1;");
                                                                                                              if ( date1 == date2 ) ·
                                        date2 = date1;
                                                                                                                                                                                     } else {
```

This example generates the following output:

```
datel is not identical to date2
datel is equal to date2
set date2 = date1;
date1 is identical to date2
```



The tostring Method

The toString method has the following characteristics:

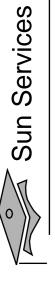
- This method converts an object to a String.
- Use this method during string concatenation.
- Override this method to provide information about a user-defined object in readable format.
- Use the wrapper class's toString static method to convert primitive types to a String.



Wrapper Classes

Look at primitive data elements as objects.

Primitive Data Type	Wrapper Class
boolean	Boolean
byte	Byte
char	Character
short	Short
int	Integer
long	Long
float	Float
double	Double



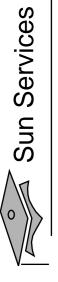
Wrapper Classes

An example of a wrapper class is:

```
Integer wint = new integer(pint); // this is called boxing int p2 = wint.intValue(); // this is called unboxing
int pInt = 420;
```

Other methods are:

```
int x = Integer.valueOf(str).intValue();
int x = Integer.parseInt(str);
```



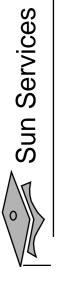
Autoboxing of Primitive Types

Autoboxing has the following description:

- Conversion of primitive types to the object equivalent
- Wrapper classes not always needed
- Example:

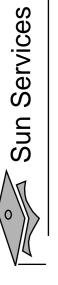
```
Integer wint = pint; // this is called autoboxing int p2 = wint; // this is called autounboxing
int pInt = 420;
```

- Language feature used most often when dealing with collections
- Wrapped primitives also usable in arithmetic expressions
- Performance loss when using autoboxing



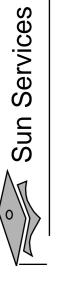
Module 7

Advanced Class Features



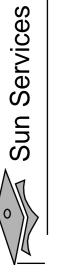
Objectives

- Create static variables, methods, and initializers
- Create final classes, methods, and variables
- Create and use enumerated types
- Use the static import statement
- Create abstract classes and methods
- Create and use an interface



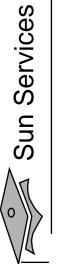
Relevance

- How can you create a constant?
- How can you declare data that is shared by all instances of a given class?
- How can you keep a class or method from being subclassed or overridden?



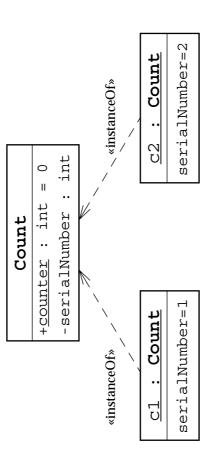
The static Keyword

- The static keyword is used as a modifier on variables, methods, and nested classes.
- The static keyword declares the attribute or method is associated with the class as a whole rather than any particular instance of that class.
- Thus static members are often called class members, such as class attributes or class methods.

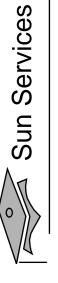


Class Attributes

Class attributes are shared among all instances of a class:



```
public static int counter
                private int serialNumber;
                                                                                                       serialNumber = counter;
public class Count
                                                                 public Count()
                                                                                     counter++;
                                                     4
                                                                     Ŋ
                                                                                     9
                                                                                                                        ω
                                                                                                                                       \boldsymbol{\omega}
```



Class Attributes

If the static member is public:

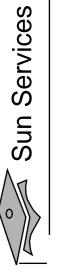
```
public class Count1 {
    private int serialNumber;

public static int counter = 0;

public Count1() {
    counter++;
    serialNumber = counter;
}

}
```

it can be accessed from outside the class without an instance:



Class Methods

You can create static methods:

```
public class Count2 {
   private int serialNumber;
   private static int counter = 0;

public static int getTotalCount() {
   return counter;

public Count2() {
   counter++;
   serialNumber = counter;
}
```



Class Methods

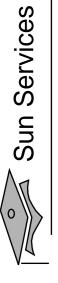
You can invoke static methods without any instance of the class to which it belongs:

```
+ Count2.getTotalCount());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       + Count2.getTotalCount());
                                                                                 System.out.println("Number of counter is "
                                                                                                                                                                                                            System.out.println("Number of counter is "
                                         public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                                    Count2 counter = new Count2();
public class TestCounter
```

6 2

The output of the Test Counter program is:

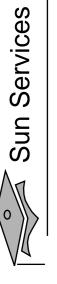
```
Number of counter is 0
Number of counter is 1
```



Class Methods

Static methods cannot access instance variables:

```
return serialNumber; // COMPILER ERROR!
                                                                                                   public static int getSerialNumber()
                                                  private static int counter = 0;
                       private int serialNumber;
public class Count3
                                                                                                      Ŋ
                                                                                                                                9
```



Static Initializers

- A class can contain code in a *static block* that does not exist within a method body.
- Static block code executes once only, when the class is loaded.
- Usually, a static block is used to initialize static (class) attributes.



Static Initializers

```
counter = Integer.getInteger("myApp.Count4.counter").intValue();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           System.out.println("counter = "+ Count4.counter);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             public static void main(String[] args) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                              public class TestStaticInit {
                          public static int counter;
public class Count4
                                                              static {
                                                                                            4
                                                                                                                       Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                      9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ^{\circ}
```

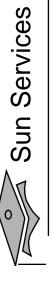
The output of the TestStaticInit program is:

```
java -DmyApp.Count4.counter=47 TestStaticInit
counter = 47
```



The final Keyword

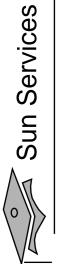
- You cannot subclass a final class.
- You cannot override a final method.
- A final variable is a constant.
- assignment can occur independently of the declaration; You can set a final variable once only, but that this is called a blank final variable.
- A blank final instance attribute must be set in every constructor.
- A blank final method variable must be set in the method body before being used.



Final Variables

Constants are static final variables.

```
private static final double DEFAULT_INTEREST_RATE = 3.2;
                                                                ... // more declarations
public class Bank {
```



Blank Final Variables

```
public class Customer {
    private final long customerID;

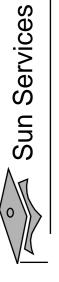
public Customer() {
    customerID = createID();
}

public long getID() {
    return customerID;
}

private long createID() {
    return ... // generate new ID
}

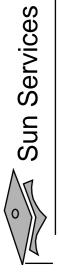
return ... // generate new ID
}

// more declarations
```

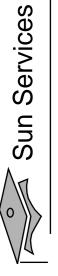


Enumerated types are a common idiom in programming.

```
public PlayingCard(int suit, int rank)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             int SUIT_DIAMONDS
                                                                                                                                                   public static final int SUIT SPADES
                                                                                                                                                                                 public static final int SUIT HEARTS
                                                                                                                                                                                                            public static final int SUIT CLUBS
                                                                                                                      // pseudo enumerated type
                                                            public class PlayingCard
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           public static final
package cards.domain;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            this.suit = suit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          this.rank = rank;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       private int suit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     private int rank;
```

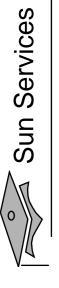


```
System.err.println("Invalid suit.");
public String getSuitName() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               name = "Diamonds";
                                                                                                                                                                                                              case SUIT DIAMONDS:
                                                                                                                         name = "Hearts";
                                                                      name = "Spades";
                               switch ( suit ) {
   case SUIT_SPADES:
                                                                                                                                                        case SUIT_CLUBS:
    name = "Clubs";
                                                                                                       case SUIT HEARTS:
                  String name = "";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        return name;
                                                                                        break;
                                                                                                                                          break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   default:
```



Old-style idiom is not type-safe:

```
System.out.println("card1 is the " + card1.getRank()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  System.out.println("card2 is the " + card2.getRank()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           + " of " + cardl.getSuitName());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          + " of " + card2.getSuitName());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              // You can create a playing card with a bogus suit.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          = new PlayingCard(PlayingCard.SUIT_SPADES, 2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       PlayingCard card2 = new PlayingCard(47, 2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                            public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                  import cards.domain.PlayingCard;
                                                                                                                                                                     public class TestPlayingCard
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PlayingCard card1
package cards.tests;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   9
```



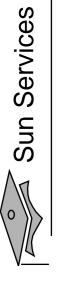
This enumerated type idiom has several problems:

Not type-safe

No namespace

• Brittle character

Uninformative printed values



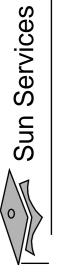
The New Enumerated Type

Now you can create type-safe enumerated types:

```
package cards.domain;

public enum Suit {
    SPADES,
    HEARTS,
    CLUBS,
    DIAMONDS

}
```



The New Enumerated Type

Using enumerated types is easy:

```
package cards.domain;

package cards.domain;

public class PlayingCard {

private Suit suit;

private int rank;

public PlayingCard(Suit suit, int rank)

this.suit = suit;

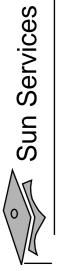
this.rank = rank;

this.rank = rank;

bublic Suit getSuit() {

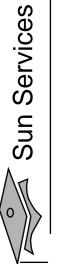
return suit;

13
```



The New Enumerated Type

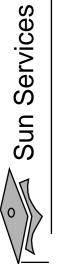
```
Suit
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                // No need for error checking as the
public String getSuitName()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                name = "Diamonds";
                                                                 name = "Spades";
                                                                                                                 name = "Hearts";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                // enum is finite.
                                                                                                                                                                 name = "Clubs";
               String name = "";
                             switch (suit) case SPADES:
                                                                                                                                                                                                case DIAMONDS:
                                                                                                case HEARTS:
                                                                                                                                                case CLUBS:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   return name;
                                                                                break;
                                                                                                                                 break;
                                                                                                                                                                                 break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 default:
```



The New Enumerated Type

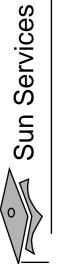
Enumerated types are type-safe:

```
System.out.println("card1 is the " + card1.getRank()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     + " of " + cardl.getSuitName());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   // PlayingCard card2 = new PlayingCard(47, 2);
// This will not compile.
                                                                                                                                                                                 public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          = new PlayingCard(Suit.SPADES, 2);
                                                           import cards.domain.PlayingCard;
                                                                                                                                                    public class TestPlayingCard
                                                                                           import cards.domain.Suit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               PlayingCard card1
package cards.tests;
                                                                                                                                                       9
                                                                                                                                                                              [
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ത
```



Advanced Enumerated Types

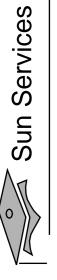
Enumerated types can have attributes and methods:



Advanced Enumerated Types

Public methods on enumerated types are accessible:

```
+ " of " + cardl.getSuit().getName());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 // NewPlayingCard card2 = new NewPlayingCard(47, 2);
// This will not compile.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           System.out.println("card1 is the " + card1.getRank()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      = new PlayingCard(Suit.SPADES, 2);
                                                                     import cards.domain.PlayingCard;
                                                                                                                                                                           public class TestPlayingCard
                                                                                                        import cards.domain.Suit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PlayingCard card1
package cards.tests;
                                                                                                                                                                               9
```



Static Imports

A *static import* imports the static members from a class:

```
import static <pkg_list>.<class_name>.<member_name>;
```

import static <pkg_list>.<class_name>.*;

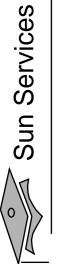
A static import imports members individually or collectively:

```
import static cards.domain.Suit.SPADES;
                                                                               import static cards.domain.Suit.*;
```

There is no need to qualify the static constants:

```
PlayingCard card1 = new PlayingCard(SPADES, 2);
```

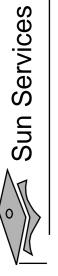
Use this feature sparingly.



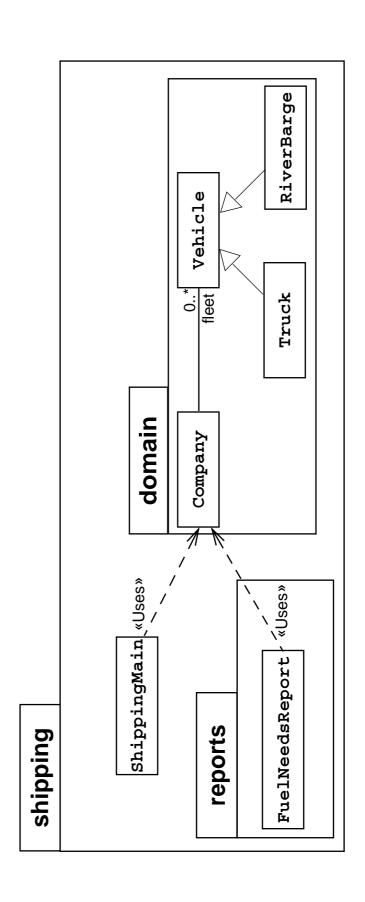
Static Imports

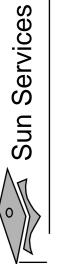
```
+ " of " + card1.getSuit().getName());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    // NewPlayingCard card2 = new NewPlayingCard(47, 2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           System.out.println("card1 is the " + card1.getRank()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    PlayingCard card1 = new PlayingCard(SPADES, 2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   public static void main(String[] args)
An example of a static import is:
                                                                                                                                                                                              import static cards.domain.Suit.*;
                                                                                                                                                   import cards.domain.PlayingCard;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          public class TestPlayingCard {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             // This will not compile.
                                                                       package cards.tests;
```

9



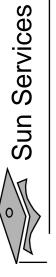
The design of the Shipping system looks like this:





Fleet initialization code is shown here:

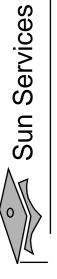
```
// populate the company with a fleet of vehicles
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       FuelNeedsReport report = new FuelNeedsReport (a);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       c.addVehicle(new RiverBarge(50000.0));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                c.addVehicle(new RiverBarge(750000.0));
                                             public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              c.addVehicle( new Truck(10000.0));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          c.addVehicle( new Truck(15000.0));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  c.addVehicle( new Truck(9500.0));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       report.generateText(System.out);
                                                                                               Company c = new Company();
public class ShippingMain
```



```
for ( int i = 0; i < company.getFleetSize(); i++ ) {</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    public void generateText(PrintStream output) {
                                                                                                  public FuelNeedsReport (Company company)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          v = company.getVehicle(i);
public class FuelNeedsReport {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         double total_fuel = 0.0;
                                                                                                                                     this.company = company;
                                    private Company company;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        double fuel;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Vehicle1 v;
```

4

9

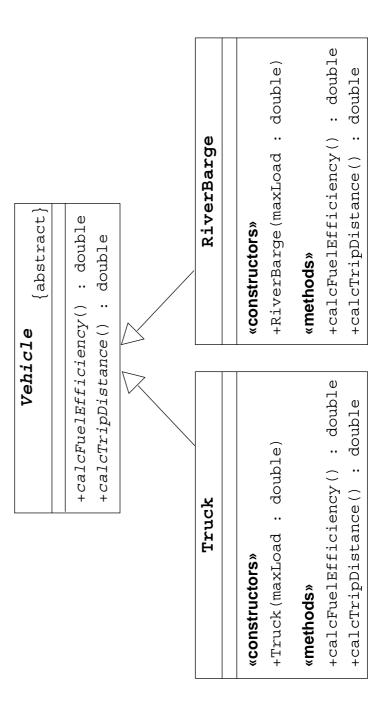


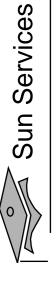
```
output.println("Total fuel needs is " + total_fuel + " liters.");
                                               fuel = v.calcTripDistance() / v.calcFuelEfficency();
                                                                                                                                         output.println("Vehicle " + v.getName() + " needs "
                                                                                                                                                                                        + fuel + " liters of fuel.");
// Calculate the fuel needed for this trip
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     total_fuel += fuel;
```



The Solution

implementation is not known but is supplied by the concrete An abstract class models a class of objects in which the full subclasses.





The Solution

The declaration of the Vehicle class is:

```
public abstract double calcFuelEfficiency();
                                                                                           public abstract double calcTripDistance();
public abstract class Vehicle {
```

The Truck class must create an implementation:

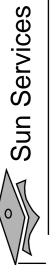
```
/\star calculate the fuel consumption of a truck at a given load \star/
                                                                                                                                                                                                 /st calculate the distance of this trip on highway st/
                                                              public double calcFuelEfficiency()
                                public Truck(double maxLoad) {...}
                                                                                                                                                           public double calcTripDistance()
public class Truck extends Vehicle
                                                                                                   4
                                                                                                                                  Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                                9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  \infty
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                \circ
```



The Solution

Likewise, the RiverBarge class must create an implementation:

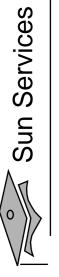
```
/* calculate the distance of this trip along the river-ways
                                                                                                  /\star calculate the fuel efficiency of a river barge \star/
                              public RiverBarge(double maxLoad) {...}
public double calcFuelEfficiency() {
public class RiverBarge extends Vehicle
                                                                                                                                                                     public double calcTripDistance() {
                                                                                                          4
                                                                                                                                        Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                                     9
```



Interfaces

- A public interface is a contract between client code and the class that implements that interface.
- A Java interface is a formal declaration of such a contract in which all methods contain no implementation.
- Many unrelated classes can implement the same
- A class can implement many unrelated interfaces.
- Syntax of a Java class is as follows:

```
[implements <interface> [,<interface>] * ]
<modifier> class <name> [extends <superclass>]
                                                                                                 <member declaration>*
```



```
*interface*

Flyer

+takeOff()
+fly()

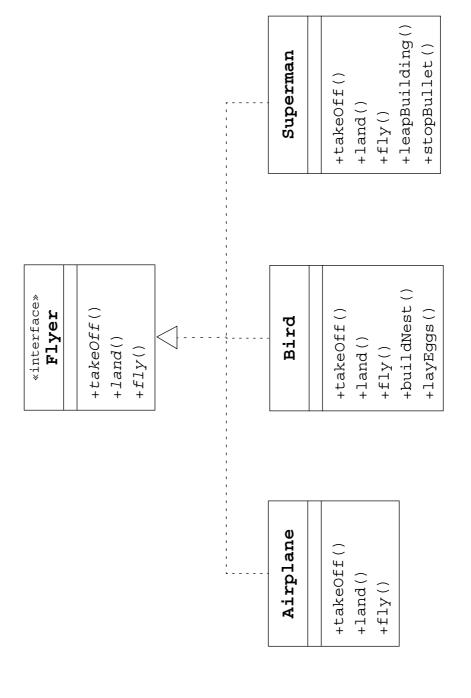
Airplane

+takeOff()
+takeOff()
+fly()
```

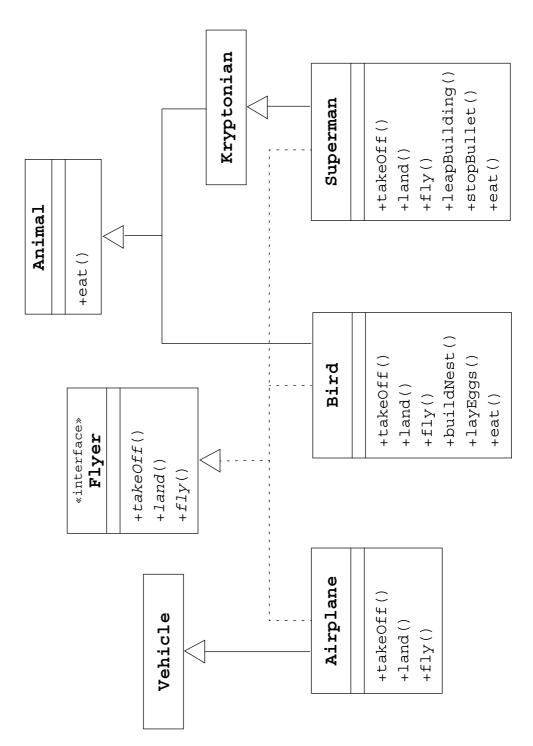
```
public interface Flyer {
   public void takeOff();
   public void land();
   public void fly();
}
```

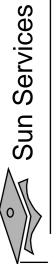


```
// decelerate and lower flaps until touch-down
// apply brakes
public class Airplane implements Flyer
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              // keep those engines running
                                                // accelerate until lift-off
// raise landing gear
                                                                                                                                                        // lower landing gear
                         public void takeOff()
                                                                                                                             public void land() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               public void fly() {
```

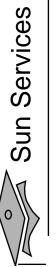


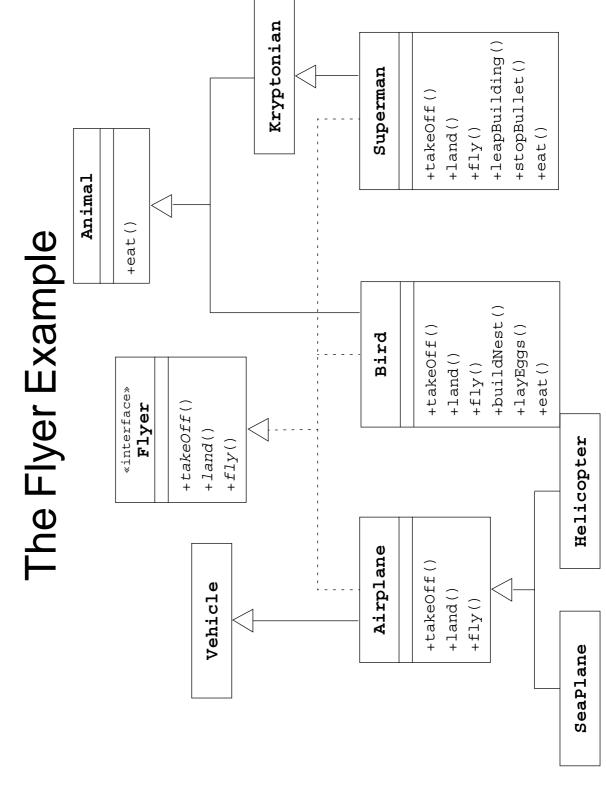


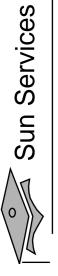




```
{ /* take-off implementation *
{ /* landing implementation *,
{ /* fly implementation *,
{ /* nest building behavior *,
{ /* egg laying behavior *,
{ /* override eating behavior *,
public class Bird extends Animal implements Flyer
                                                                          public void fly() public void buildNest()
                                                                                                                                public void layEggs()
public void eat()
                         public void takeOff()
                                                   public void land()
```



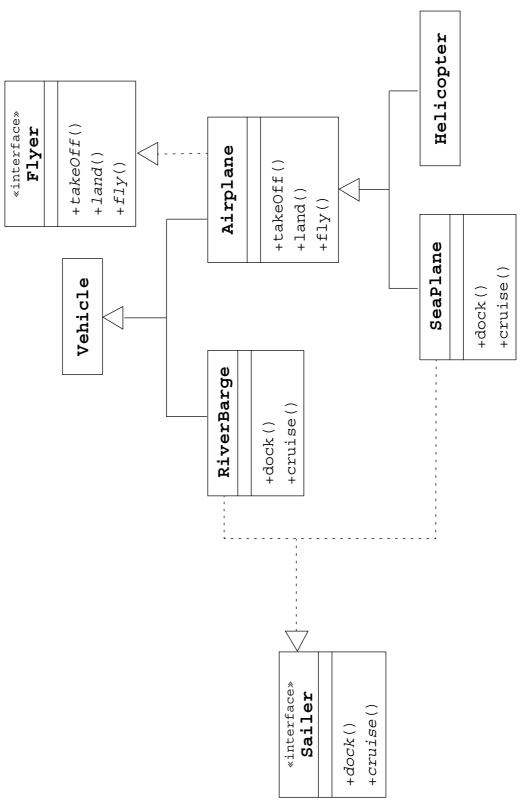


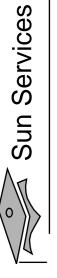


```
metropolisAirport.givePermissionToLand(sPlane);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               metropolisAirport.givePermissionToLand(copter);
                                                                                  Airport metropolisAirport = new Airport();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               private void givePermissionToLand(Flyer f)
                              public static void main(String[] args) {
                                                                                                                      Helicopter copter = new Helicopter();
                                                                                                                                                                 SeaPlane sPlane = new SeaPlane();
public class Airport {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        f.land();
```



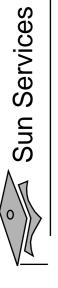
Multiple Interface Example





Multiple Interface Example

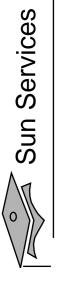
```
bostonHarbor.givePermissionToDock(sPlane);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          private void givePermissionToDock(Sailer s)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             bostonHarbor.givePermissionToDock(barge);
                                     public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                     RiverBarge barge = new RiverBarge();
                                                                                   Harbor bostonHarbor = new Harbor();
                                                                                                                                                                 SeaPlane sPlane = new SeaPlane();
public class Harbor
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        s.dock();
```



Uses of Interfaces

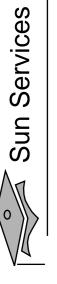
Interface uses include the following:

- Declaring methods that one or more classes are expected to implement
- Determining an object's programming interface without revealing the actual body of the class
- Capturing similarities between unrelated classes without forcing a class relationship
- Simulating multiple inheritance by declaring a class that implements several interfaces



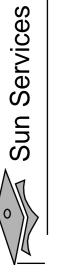
Module 8

Exceptions and Assertions



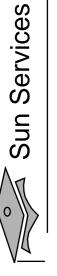
Objectives

- Define exceptions
- Use try, catch, and finally statements
- Describe exception categories
- Identify common exceptions
- Develop programs to handle your own exceptions
- Use assertions
- Distinguish appropriate and inappropriate uses of assertions
- Enable assertions at runtime



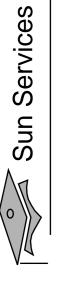
Relevance

- In most programming languages, how do you resolve runtime errors?
- works, and those assumptions are wrong, what might If you make assumptions about the way your code happen?
- power testing assertions in production programs? Is it always necessary or desirable to expend CPU



Exceptions and Assertions

- Exceptions handle unexpected situations Illegal argument, network failure, or file not found
- Assertions document and test programming assumptions – This can never be negative here
- Assertion tests can be removed entirely from code at runtime, so the code is not slowed down at all.



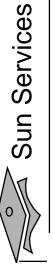
Exceptions

Conditions that can readily occur in a correct program are checked exceptions.

These are represented by the Exception class.

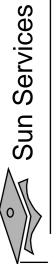
Severe problems that normally are treated as fatal or situations that probably reflect program bugs are unchecked exceptions.

Fatal situations are represented by the Error class. Probable bugs are represented by the RuntimeException class. The API documentation shows checked exceptions that can be thrown from a method.



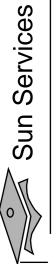
Exception Example

```
at java.lang.NumberFormatException.forInputString(NumberFormatException.java:48)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             Exception in thread "main" java.lang.NumberFormatException: For input string: "two"
                             public static void main(string args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   at java.lang.Integer.parseInt(Integer.java:497)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 at java.lang.Integer.parseInt(Integer.java:447)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               System.out.println("Sum = " + sum);
                                                                                                                                                        sum += Integer.parseInt(arg);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  at AddArguments.main(AddArguments.java:5)
                                                                                                             for (String arg : args
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        java AddArguments 1 two 3.0 4
public class AddArguments
                                                                              int sum = 0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      java AddArguments
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              Sum = 10
                                                                                                                    4
                                                                                                                                                      Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                                                             9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        \infty
```



The try-catch Statement

```
+ "arguments is not an integer.");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              System.err.println("One of the command-line"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      One of the command-line arguments is not an integer.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            catch (NumberFormatException nfe)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      System.out.println("Sum = " + sum);
                                    public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                  sum += Integer.parseInt(arg);
                                                                                                                                            for (String arg : args)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  java AddArguments2 1 two 3.0 4
public class AddArguments2
                                                                                                        int sum = 0;
                                                                                                                                                                                     9
```



The try-catch Statement

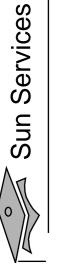
```
+ " and will not be included in the sum.");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                System.err.println("[" + arg + "] is not an integer"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  [two] is not an integer and will not be included in the sum.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            [3.0] is not an integer and will not be included in the sum.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      } catch (NumberFormatException nfe) {
                                      public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      System.out.println("Sum = " + sum);
                                                                                                                                                                                                             sum += Integer.parseInt(arg);
                                                                                                                           for (String arg : args)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           java AddArguments3 1 two 3.0 4
public class AddArguments3
                                                                                         int sum = 0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 9
```



The try-catch Statement

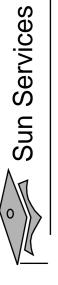
A try-catch statement can use multiple catch clauses:

```
// code to execute if a MyOtherException exception is thrown
                                                                                                                                                                  // code to execute if a MyException exception is thrown
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     // code to execute if any other exception is thrown
try {
   // code that might throw one or more exceptions
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    } catch (MyOtherException e2) {
                                                                                                                          } catch (MyException e1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             } catch (Exception e3) {
```



Call Stack Mechanism

- If an exception is not handled in the current try-catch block, it is thrown to the caller of that method.
- If the exception gets back to the main method and is not handled there, the program is terminated abnormally.



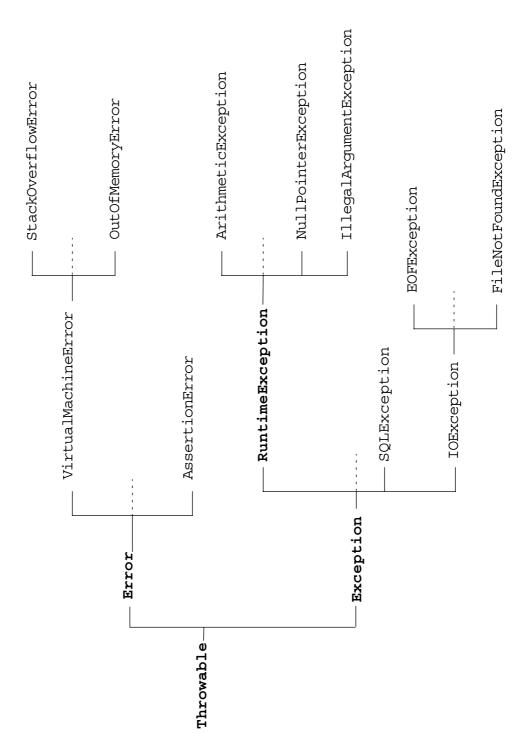
The finally Clause

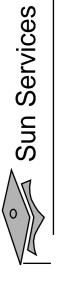
The finally clause defines a block of code that always executes.

```
catch (BrokenPipeException e) {
             startFaucet();
                                                    logProblem(e);
                                                                               stopFaucet();
                          waterLawn();
                                                                finally {
try {
                                         4
                                                    Ŋ
                                                                 9
```



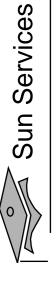
Exception Categories





Common Exceptions

- NullPointerException
- FileNotFoundException
- NumberFormatException
- ArithmeticException
- SecurityException



The Handle or Declare Rule

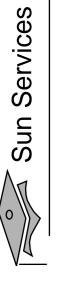
Use the handle or declare rule as follows:

- Handle the exception by using the try-catch-finally block.
- Declare that the code causes an exception by using the throws clause.

```
void trouble() throws IOException, MyException { ...
void trouble() throws IOException { ... }
```

Other Principles

- You do not need to declare runtime exceptions or
- You can choose to handle runtime exceptions.



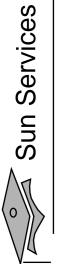
Method Overriding and Exceptions

The overriding method can throw:

- No exceptions
- One or more of the exceptions thrown by the overridden method
- One or more subclasses of the exceptions thrown by the overridden method

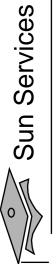
The overriding method cannot throw:

- Additional exceptions not thrown by the overridden method
- Superclasses of the exceptions thrown by the overridden method



Method Overriding and Exceptions

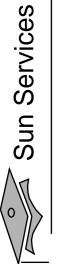
```
public void methodA() throws Exception { // wRoNG
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public void methodA() throws EOFException
                           public void methodA() throws IOException {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                public class TestB2 extends TestA {
                                                                                                                                                                                         public class TestB1 extends TestA
                                                              // do some file manipulation
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             // do some file manipulation
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     // do some file manipulation
public class TestA
                                                                                                4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       \Box
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ^{\circ}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              4
```



Creating Your Own Exceptions

```
public class ServerTimedOutException extends Exception
                                                                                            public ServerTimedOutException(String message, int port)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   public int getPort()
                                                                                                                                                           this.port = port;
                                                                                                                             super (message);
                                private int port;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       return port;
                                                                                                                                                            9
```

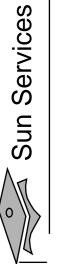
Use the getMessage method, inherited from the Exception class, to get the reason for which the exception was made.



Handling a User-Defined Exception

A method can throw a user-defined, checked exception:

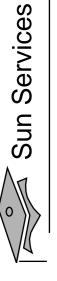
```
throw new ServerTimedOutException("Could not connect",
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            portToConnect);
                                                                                                                                                                         successful = open(serverName, portToConnect);
                                    throws ServerTimedOutException
public void connectMe (String serverName)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         if ( ! successful ) {
                                                                                                      int portToConnect =
                                                                   boolean successful;
                                                                                                                                                                          9
```



Handling a User-Defined Exception

Another method can use a try-catch block to capture user-defined exceptions:

```
" connecting to port " + el.getPort());
                                                                                                                                                               System.out.println("Server timed out, trying alternative");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               System.out.println("Error: " + el.getMessage() +
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      catch (ServerTimedOutException e1) {
                                                                                                                       catch (ServerTimedOutException e) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               connectMe(alternativeServer);
                                                                            connectMe (defaultServer);
public void findServer() 
                                                                                                                                                                                                           9
```



Assertions

Syntax of an assertion is:

```
assert <boolean_expression> : <detail_expression> ;
assert <boolean_expression> ;
```

- If <boolean expression> evaluates false, then an AssertionError is thrown.
- The second argument is converted to a string and used as descriptive text in the AssertionError message.



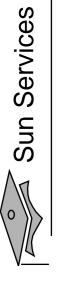
Recommended Uses of Assertions

Use assertions to document and verify the assumptions and internal logic of a single method:

- Internal invariants
- Control flow invariants
- Postconditions and class invariants

Inappropriate Uses of Assertions

- Do not use assertions to check the parameters of a public method.
- Do not use methods in the assertion check that can cause side-effects.



Internal Invariants

The problem is:

The solution is:

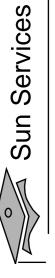
```
1  if (x > 0) {
2     // do this
3  } else {
4     assert ( x == 0 );
5     // do that, unless x is negative
6  }
```



Control Flow Invariants

For example:

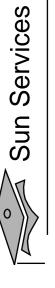
```
"Unknown playing card suit";
                                                     case Suit.DIAMONDS: // ...
                                                                                                                                                                default: assert false :
                                                                                       case Suit.HEARTS: // ...
                                                                                                                           case Suit.SPADES: // ...
                case Suit.CLUBS: // ...
switch (suit) {
                                                                     break;
                                    break;
                                                                                                          break;
                                                                                                                                             break;
                                                                                                                                                                                  break;
                                                                                       9
```



Postconditions and Class Invariants

For example:

```
throw new RuntimeException("Attempt to pop from empty stack");
                                                                                                                                                                                        Object result = /* code to retrieve the popped element */;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     == Size -
public Object pop() {
  int size = this.getElementCount();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     assert (this.getElementCount()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     // test the postcondition
                                                                 if (size == 0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 return result;
                                                                                                                            Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                             9
```



Controlling Runtime Evaluation of Assertions

- If assertion checking is disabled, the code runs as fast as if the check was never there.
- Assertion checks are disabled by default. Enable assertions with the following commands:

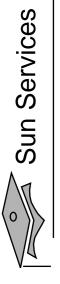
java -enableassertions MyProgram

Oľ.

java -ea MyProgram

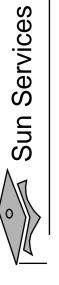
Assertion checking can be controlled on class, package, and package hierarchy bases, see:

docs/guide/language/assert.html



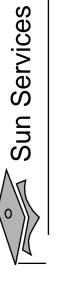
Module 9

Text-Based Applications



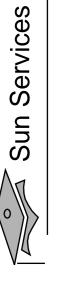
Objectives

- Write a program that uses command-line arguments and system properties
- Write a program that reads from standard input
- Describe the C-type formatted input and output
- Write a program that can create, read, and write files
- Describe the basic hierarchy of collections in the Java 2 Software Development Kit (Java 2 SDK)
- Write a program that uses sets and lists
- Write a program to iterate over a collection
- Write a program that uses generic collections



Relevance

- It is often the case that certain elements of a program name of a database. How can a program be coded to should not be hard-coded, such as file names or the supply these elements at runtime?
- Simple arrays are far too static for most collections (that is, a fixed number of elements). What Java technology features exist to support more flexible collections?
- Besides computation, what are key elements of any text-based application?



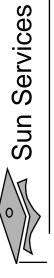
Command-Line Arguments

- Any Java technology application can use command-line arguments.
- line to launch the Java interpreter, after the class name: These string arguments are placed on the command

java TestArgs arg1 arg2 "another arg"

Each command-line argument is placed in the args array that is passed to the static main method:

public static void main(String[] args)



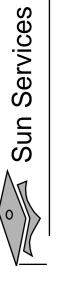
Command-Line Arguments

```
System.out.println("args[" + i + i + "] is '" + args[i] + "'");
                                                                                       for ( int i = 0; i < args.length; i++ )
                                        public static void main(String[] args)
public class TestArgs {
```

4 Ŋ 9

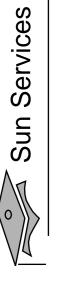
Example execution:

```
java TestArgs argl arg2 "another arg"
                                                                          args[2] is 'another arg'
                                                  args[1] is 'arg2'
                        args[0] is 'arg1'
```



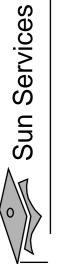
System Properties

- System properties are a feature that replaces the concept of environment variables (which are platform-specific).
- The System.getProperties method returns a Properties object.
- representing the value of the named property. The getProperty method returns a String
- Use the -D option to include a new property.



The Properties Class

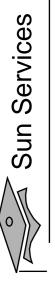
- The Properties class implements a mapping of names to values (a String to String map).
- The propertyNames method returns an Enumeration of all property names.
- representing the value of the named property. The getProperty method returns a String
- You can also read and write a properties collection into a file using load and store.



The Properties Class

```
String propName = (String) propNames.nextElement();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    + "' is '" + property + "'");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              String property = props.getProperty(propName);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                Enumeration propNames = props.propertyNames();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  System.out.println("property'" + propName
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               Properties props = System.getProperties();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  while (propNames.hasMoreElements()) {
                                                                                                                                                                                    public static void main(String[] args)
                                             import java.util.Enumeration;
                                                                                                                                       public class TestProperties {
import java.util.Properties;
```

9



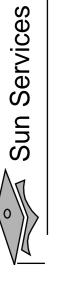
The Properties Class

Here is an example test run of this program:

java -DmyProp=theValue TestProperties

Here is the (partial) output:

```
property 'java.specification.vendor' is 'Sun Microsystems Inc.'
                                                                                                                                                                     property 'user.home' is '/home/basham'
property 'java.version' is '1.5.0-rc'
                                           property 'java.compiler' is 'NONE'
                                                                                                                         property 'file.separator' is '/'
                                                                                  property 'path.separator' is ':'
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         property 'user.language' is 'en'
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              property 'user.name' is 'basham'
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        property 'myProp' is 'theValue'
```



Console I/O

The variable System.out enables you to write to standard output.

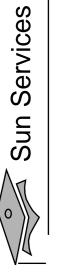
It is an object of type PrintStream.

The variable System. in enables you to read from standard input.

It is an object of type InputStream.

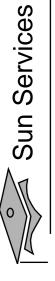
The variable System.err enables you to write to standard error.

It is an object of type PrintStream.



Writing to Standard Output

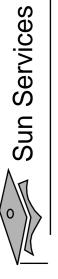
- The println methods print the argument and a newline character ($\backslash n$).
- The print methods print the argument without a newline character.
- The print and println methods are overloaded for float, and double) and for char [], Object, and most primitive types (boolean, char, int, long, String.
- The print (Object) and println (Object) methods call the toString method on the argument.



Reading From Standard Input

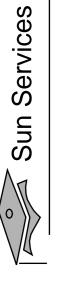
```
"\nWindows: Type ctrl-z to exit");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         System.out.println("Unix: Type ctrl-d to exit." +
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    BufferedReader in = new BufferedReader(ir);
                                                                                                         public static void main (String args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               = new InputStreamReader(System.in);
                                                                                                                                                                             // Create a buffered reader to read
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  // each line from the keyboard.
                                                                     public class KeyboardInput {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           InputStreamReader ir
import java.io.*;
                                                                                                                                               String s;
```

9 [



Reading From Standard Input

```
catch (IOException e) \{\ //\ \text{Catch any IO exceptions.}
// Read each input line and echo it to the screen.
                                                                                                  ິດ
..
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         // Close the buffered reader.
                                                                                              System.out.println("Read:
                                                                                                                              s = in.readLine();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     e.printStackTrace();
                                 s = in.readLine();
                                                             while (s!= null
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       in.close();
```



Simple Formatted Output

You can use the formatting functionality as follows

```
String s = String.format("%s %5d%n", user, total);
out.printf("name count\n");
```

Common formatting codes are listed in this table.

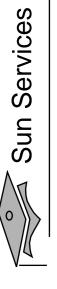
Code	Description
% Ω	Formats the argument as a string, usually by calling the
	toString method on the object.
%d %o %x	%d %o %x Formats an integer, as a decimal, octal, or hexadecimal value.
% T % G	Formats a floating point number. The %g code uses scientific
	notation.
%n	Inserts a newline character to the string or stream.
o/o o/o	Inserts the % character to the string or stream.



Simple Formatted Input

- The Scanner API provides a formatted input function.
- A Scanner can be used with console input streams as well as file or network streams.
- You can read console input as follows:

```
System.out.println("second param" + value);
                                                                                                                                                                                                               System.out.println("the param 1" + param);
                                                                                                       public static void main(String [] args)
                                                                                                                                             Scanner s = new Scanner(System.in);
                                                                                                                                                                               String param = s.next();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    int value = s.nextInt();
                                   import java.util.Scanner;
                                                                  public class ScanTest {
import java.io.*;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              s.close();
```



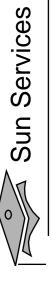
Files and File I/O

The java.io package enables you to do the following:

Create File objects

Manipulate File objects

Read and write to file streams



Creating a New File Object

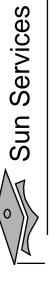
The File class provides several utilities:

```
• File myFile;
```

```
myFile = new File("myfile.txt");
```

Directories are treated just like files in Java; the File class supports methods for retrieving an array of files in the directory, as follows:

```
File myDir = new File("MyDocs");
myFile = new File(myDir, "myfile.txt");
```



The File Tests and Utilities

File information:

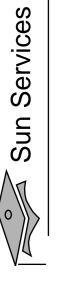
```
String getName()
String getPath()
String getAbsolutePath()
String getParent()
long lastModified()
long length()
```

File modification:

boolean renameTo(File newName) boolean delete()

Directory utilities:

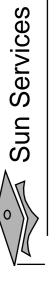
boolean mkdir() String[] list()



The File Tests and Utilities

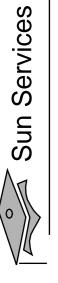
• File tests:

```
boolean exists()
boolean canWrite()
boolean canRead()
boolean isFile()
boolean isDirectory()
boolean isAbsolute();
```



File Stream I/O

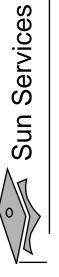
- For file input:
- Use the FileReader class to read characters.
- Use the BufferedReader class to use the readline method.
- For file output:
- Use the FileWriter class to write characters.
- Use the PrintWriter class to use the print and println methods.



File Stream I/O

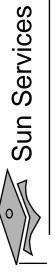
A file input example is:

```
= new BufferedReader(new FileReader(file));
                                               public static void main (String[] args) {
                                                                                                                                                                                             // to read each line from a file.
                                                                                             File file = new File(args[0]);
                                                                                                                                            try {
   // Create a buffered reader
                      public class ReadFile {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                      BufferedReader in
                                                                      // Create file
import java.io.*;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      String s;
                                                                                              Ŋ
                                                                                                                    9
```



File Stream I/O

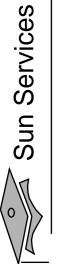
```
// Read each line from the file and echo it to the screen.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             System.err.println("File not found: " + file);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     // Catch any other IO exceptions.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             catch (FileNotFoundException e1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            // If this file does not exist
                                                                                                   System.out.println("Read: "
                                                                                                                                                                                                        // Close the buffered reader
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 } catch (IOException e2) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       e2.printStackTrace();
                                                                                                                                         s = in.readLine();
                                                                    while (s!= null)
                                   s = in.readLine()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          in.close();
```



File Output Example

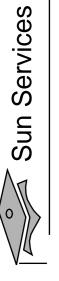
```
{
m try}~\{ // Create a buffered reader to read each line from standard in.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             = new PrintWriter(new FileWriter(file));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               // Create a print writer on this file.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   = new InputStreamReader(System.in);
                                                                                         public static void main (String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                      File file = new File(args[0]);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               = new BufferedReader(isr);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   InputStreamReader isr
                                                          public class WriteFile {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  BufferedReader in
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              PrintWriter out
                                                                                                                          // Create file
import java.io.*;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           String s;
```

9



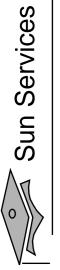
File Output Example

```
// Close the buffered reader and the file print writer.
                                                                                                        // Read each input line and echo it to the screen.
                                       System.out.println("[Type ctrl-d to stop.]");
System.out.print("Enter file text. ");
                                                                                                                                              while ((s = in.readLine()) != null) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               // Catch any IO exceptions.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         } catch (IOException e) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  e.printStackTrace();
                                                                                                                                                                                 out.println(s);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     out.close();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                in.close();
```

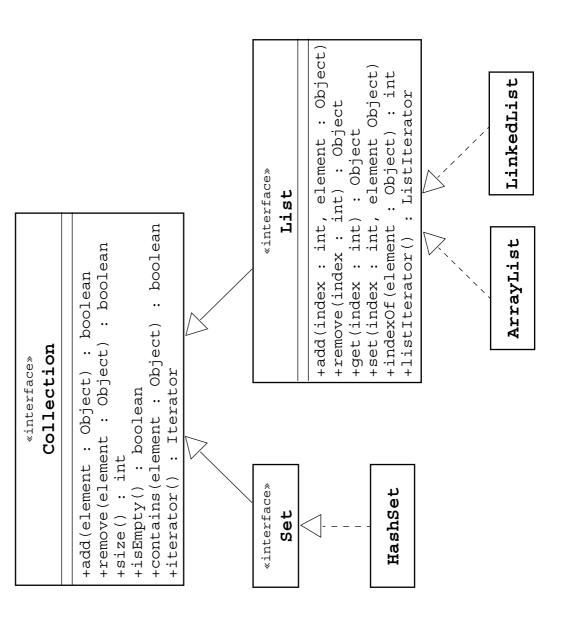


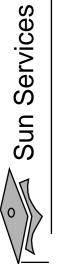
The Collections API

- A collection is a single object representing a group of objects known as its elements.
- The Collections API contains interfaces that group objects as one of the following:
- any specific ordering (or lack of) and allowance of Collection – A group of objects called elements; duplicates is specified by each implementation
- Set An unordered collection; no duplicates are permitted
- List An ordered collection; duplicates are permitted



The Collections API



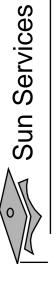


A Set Example

```
added
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       // duplicate, not
// duplicate, not
                                                                          public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 set.add(new Integer(4));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               set.add(new Float(5.0F));
                                                                                                    Set set = new HashSet();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              System.out.println(set);
                                                                                                                                                                                                      set.add(new Integer(4));
                                               public class SetExample
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         set.add("second");
                                                                                                                                                   set.add("second");
import java.util.*;
                                                                                                                                                                              set.add("3rd");
                                                                                                                           set.add("one");
```

The output generated from this program is:

[one, second, 5.0, 3rd, 4]

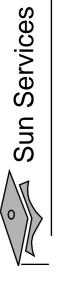


A List Example

```
added
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           H-
ช
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        // duplicate,
// duplicate,
                                                                     public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                           List list = new ArrayList();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 list.add(new Float(5.0F));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 list.add(new Integer(4));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          System.out.println(list);
                                                                                                                                                                                          list.add(new Integer(4));
                                            public class ListExample
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         list.add("second");
                                                                                                                                          list.add("second");
                                                                                                                                                                   list.add("3rd");
                                                                                                                   list.add("one");
import java.util.*
                                                                                                                     9
```

The output generated from this program is:

[one, second, 3rd, 4, 5.0, second, 4]



Collections in JDK™ Version 1.1

Collections in the Java Development Kit (JDKTM) include:

- The class Vector implements the List interface.
- The class Stack is a subclass of Vector and supports the push, pop, and peek methods.
- The class Hashtable implements the Map interface.
- The Enumeration interface is a variation on the Iterator interface.
- An enumeration is returned by the elements method in Vector, Stack, and Hashtable.
- Classes are thread-safe, and therefore, heavy weight.
- These classes also support generics.



Generics

Generics are described as follows:

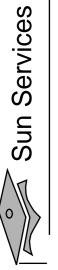
- Provides compile-time type safety
- Eliminates the need for casts

Before Generics

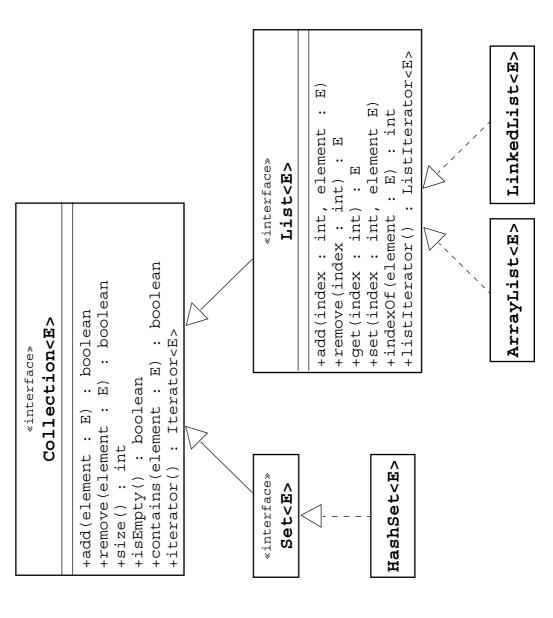
```
ArrayList list = new ArrayList();
list.add(0, new Integer(42));
int total = ((Integer)list.get(0)).intValue();
```

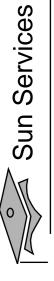
After Generics

```
ArrayList<Integer> list = new ArrayList<Integer>();
                                                                                         int total = list.get(0).intValue();
                                             list.add(0, new Integer(42));
```



Generic Collections API





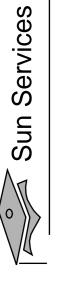
Compiler Warnings

```
Note: GenericsWarning.java uses unchecked or unsafe operations.
                                                                                                                                                                                  int total = ((Integer)list.get(0)).intValue();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Note: Recompile with -Xlint:unchecked for details.
                                                                       public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                                                                 list.add(0, new Integer(42));
                                                                                                            List list = new ArrayList();
                                     public class GenericsWarning {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  javac GenericsWarning.java
import java.util.*;
                                                                                                                                                   Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                                                        9
                                                                                                                4
```

javac -Xlint:unchecked GenericsWarning.java

GenericsWarning.java:7: warning: [unchecked] unchecked call to add(int,E) as a member of the raw type java.util.ArrayList list.add(0, new Integer(42));

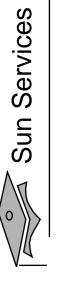
1 warning



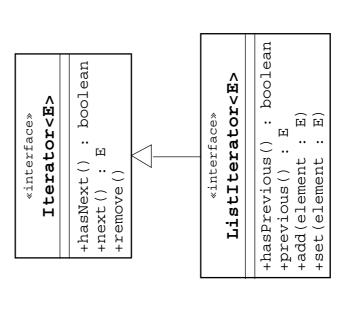
Iterators

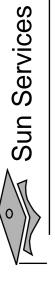
- Iteration is the process of retrieving every element in a collection.
- An Iterator of a Set is unordered.
- A ListIterator of a List can be scanned forwards (using the next method) or backwards (using the previous method).

```
System.out.println(elements.next());
                                                                        Iterator elements = list.iterator();
                                                                                                             while (elements.hasNext())
List list = new ArrayList();
                                     // add some elements
```



The Iterator Interface Hierarchy





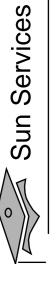
Enhanced for Loop

The enhanced for loop has the following characteristics:

- Simplified iteration over collections
- Much shorter, clearer, and safer
- Effective for arrays
- Simpler when using nested loops
- Iterator disadvantages removed

Iterators are error prone:

- Iterator variables occur three times per loop.
- This provides the opportunity for code to go wrong.



Enhanced for Loop

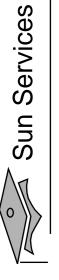
An enhanced for loop can look like this:

Using iterators:

```
for (Iterator<NameList> i = c.iterator(); i.hasNext(); )
public void deleteAll(Collection<NameList> c){
                                                                                           NameList nl = i.next();
                                                                                                                                        nl.deleteItem();
```

Using enhanced for loop in collections:

```
public void deleteAll(Collection<NameList> c){
                                    for (NameList nl : c){
                                                                         nl.deleteItem();
```



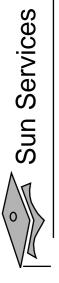
Enhanced for Loop

Using enhanced for loop in arrays:

```
public int sum(int[] array) {
  int result = 0;
  for (int element : array) {
    result += element;
  }
  return result;
}
```

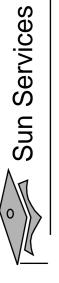
Using enhanced for loop in nested loops:

```
List<Course> courseList = new ArrayList<Course>();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    courseList.add(new Course(subj, tchr));
                                                                                                                                                                           for ( Teacher tchr : teachers ) {
                                                                                                                                 for (Subject subj : subjects)
                                              List<Teacher> teachers=...;
List<Subject> subjects=...;
```



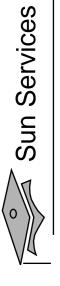
Module 10

Building Java GUIs



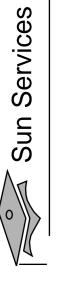
Objectives

- Describe the Abstract Window Toolkit (AWT) package and its components
- Define the terms containers, components, and layout managers, and describe how they work together to build a GUI
- Use layout managers
- Use the FlowLayout, BorderLayout, and GridLayout managers to achieve a desired dynamic layout
- Add components to a container
- Use the Frame and Panel containers appropriately
- Describe how complex layouts with nested containers Work



Relevance

As a platform-independent programming language, how is Java technology used to make the graphical user interface (GUI) platform-independent?



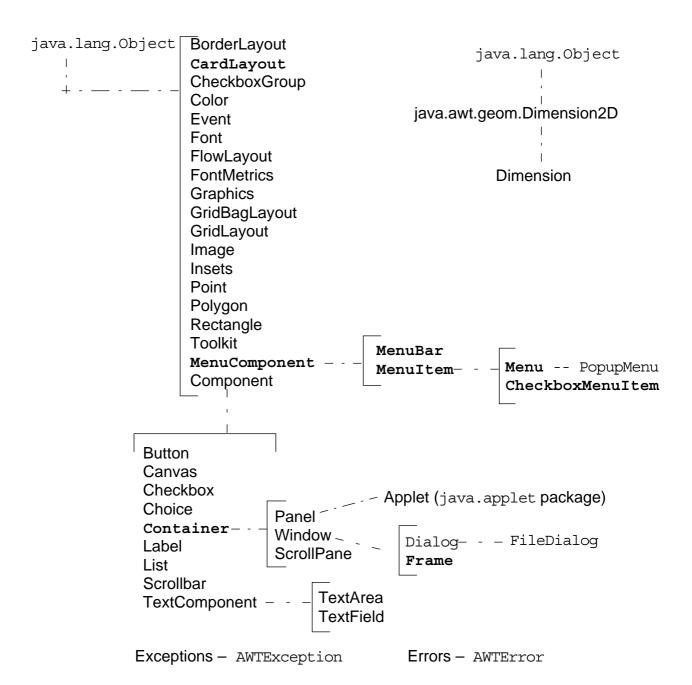
Abstract Window Toolkit

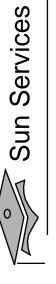
The AWT performs the following:

- Provides GUI components that are used in all Java applets and applications
- Contains classes that can be composed or extended; classes can also be abstract
- Ensures that every GUI component that is displayed on the screen is a subclass of the abstract class Component or MenuComponent
- Has Container, which is an abstract subclass of Component and includes two subclasses:
- **Panel**
- Window



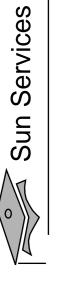
The java.awt Package





Containers

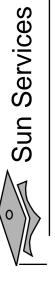
- Add components with the add () method.
- The two main types of containers are Window and Panel.
- A Window is a free floating window on the display.
- exist in the context of some other container, such as a A Panel is a container of GUI components that must window or applet.



Positioning Components

- The position and size of a component in a container is determined by a layout manager.
- You can control the size or position of components by disabling the layout manager.

setBounds() on components to locate them in the You must then use setLocation(), setSize(), or container.



Frames

Frames have the following characteristics:

Are a subclass of Window

Have title and resizing corners

Are invisible initially; use setVisible (true) to expose the frame Have BorderLayout as the default layout manager

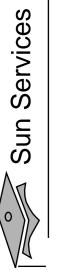
Use the setLayout method to change the default layout manager



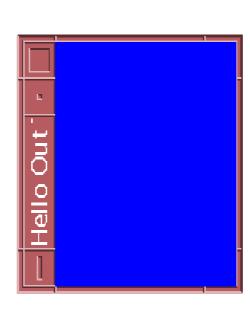
The FrameExample Class

```
FrameExample guiWindow = new FrameExample();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public static void main(String args[]) {
                                                                                                                                          f = new Frame("Hello Out There!");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    f.setBackground(Color.blue);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             guiWindow.launchFrame();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             public void launchFrame()
                                                     public class FrameExample
                                                                                                            public FrameExample() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           f.setSize(170,170);
import java.awt.*;
                                                                                 private Frame f;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   16
```

9



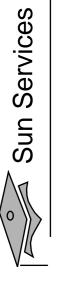
Example Frame





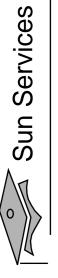
🖄 Hello Out There!

Microsoft Windows



Panels

- Panels provide a space for components.
- This enables subpanels to have their own layout manager.

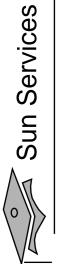


The FrameWithPanel Class

```
import java.awt.*;

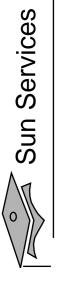
public class FrameWithPanel {
    private Frame f;
    private Panel pan;

public FrameWithPanel(String title) {
        pan = new Frame(title);
        pan = new Panel();
}
```

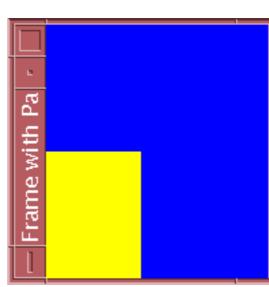


The FrameWithPanel Class

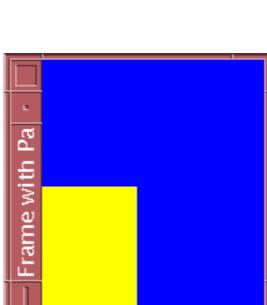
```
new FrameWithPanel("Frame with Panel");
                                                                                      f.setLayout(null); // Use default layout
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                   pan.setBackground(Color.yellow);
                                                             f.setBackground(Color.blue);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              FrameWithPanel guiWindow =
public void launchFrame() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           guiWindow.launchFrame();
                                                                                                                                                       pan.setSize(100,100);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     f.setVisible(true);
                               f.setSize(200,200);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   f.add(pan);
```



Example Panel

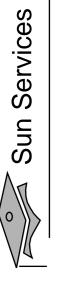






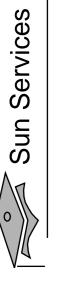
Frame with Panel

Solaris OS

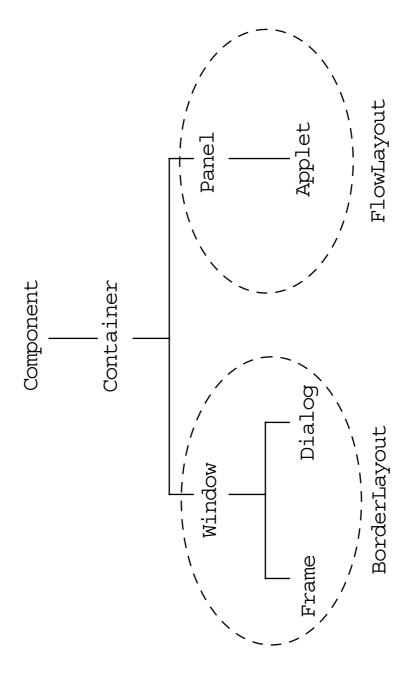


Layout Managers

- FlowLayout
- BorderLayout
- GridLayout
- . CardLayout
- GridBagLayout



Default Layout Managers



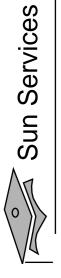


A Simple FlowLayout Example

```
import java.awt.*;

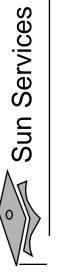
public class LayoutExample {
   private Frame f;
   private Button b1;

public LayoutExample() {
        public LayoutExample() {
            b1 = new Frame("GUI example");
            b1 = new Button("Press Me");
            b2 = new Button("Don't press Me");
            b2 = new Button("Don't press Me");
}
```



A Simple FlowLayout Example

```
LayoutExample guiWindow = new LayoutExample();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         public static void main(String args[]) {
                        f.setLayout(new FlowLayout());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   } // end of LayoutExample class
public void launchFrame() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                guiWindow.launchFrame();
                                                                                                           f.pack();
f.setVisible(true);
                                                      f.add(b1);
                                                                                f.add(b2);
```



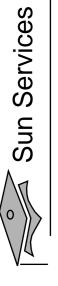
Example of FlowLayout



Solaris OS

Microsoft Windows





The FlowLayout Manager

The FlowLayout manager has the following characteristics:

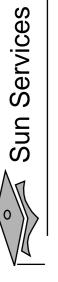
Forms the default layout for the Panel class

Adds components from left to right

Alignment default is centered

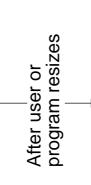
Uses components' preferred sizes

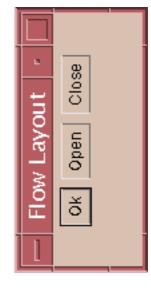
Uses the constructor to tune behavior



The FlowLayout Resizing







Solaris OS



The FlowExample Class

```
import java.awt.*;

public class FlowExample {
   private Frame f;
   private Button button1;
   private Button button2;

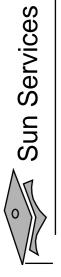
private Button button3;

public FlowExample() {
   f = new Frame("Flow Layout");
   button1 = new Button("Open");

button2 = new Button("Open");

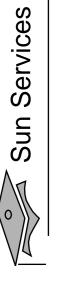
button3 = new Button("Close");

14 }
```



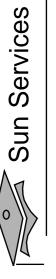
The FlowExample Class

```
FlowExample guiWindow = new FlowExample();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                public static void main(String args[])
                                f.setLayout(new FlowLayout());
	ext{public void launchFrame()} \ \{
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              guiWindow.launchFrame();
                                                                                                                                                                                      f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                     f.setSize(100,100),
                                                           f.add(button1);
                                                                                            f.add(button2);
                                                                                                                       f.add(button3);
```

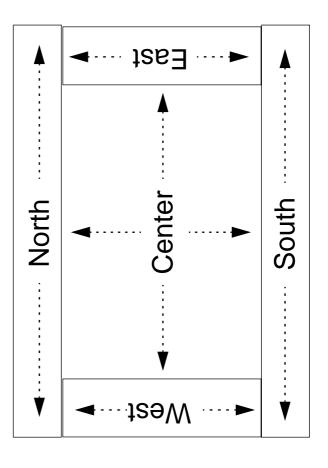


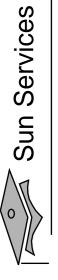
The BorderLayout Manager

- The BorderLayout manager is the default layout for the Frame class.
- Components are added to specific regions.
- The resizing behavior is as follows:
- North, South, and Center regions adjust horizontally
- East, West, and Center regions adjust vertically



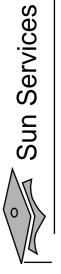
Organization of the Border Layout Components





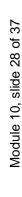
The BorderExample Class

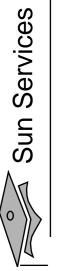
```
private Button bn, bs, bw, be, bc;
                                                                                                                                         f = new Frame("Border Layout");
                                     public class BorderExample {
                                                                                                                    public BorderExample() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            = new Button("B5");
                                                                                                                                                           bn = new Button("B1");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                      = new Button("B4");
                                                                                                                                                                               bs = new Button("B2");
                                                                                                                                                                                                    bw = new Button("B3")
                                                         private Frame f;
import java.awt.*;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        рe
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           рc
                                                           4
                                                                              Ŋ
                                                                                              9
                                                                                                                    [
```



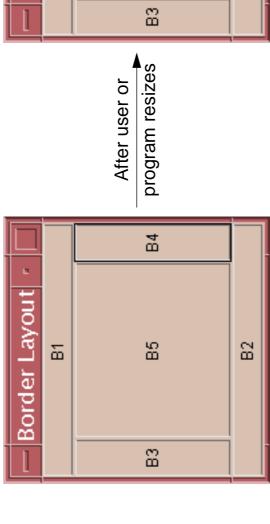
The BorderExample Class

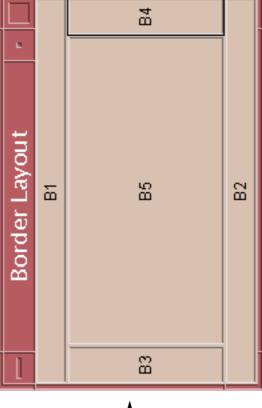
```
BorderExample guiWindow2 = new BorderExample();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   public static void main(String args[]) {
                                                                                                                                                                 f.add(bc, BorderLayout.CENTER);
                                  f.add(bn, BorderLayout.NORTH)
                                                                f.add(bs, BorderLayout.SOUTH)
                                                                                                                               f.add(be, BorderLayout.EAST);
                                                                                                f.add(bw, BorderLayout.WEST);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  guiWindow2.launchFrame();
public void launchFrame() 
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                                                                 f.setSize(200,200);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   24
```



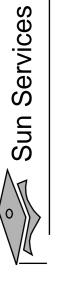


Example of BorderLayout



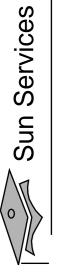


Solaris OS



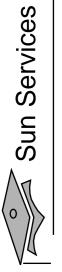
The GridLayout Manager

- Components are added from left to right, and from top to bottom.
- All regions are sized equally.
- The constructor specifies the rows and columns.



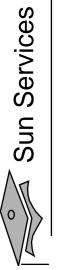
The GridExample Class

```
private Button b1, b2, b3, b4, b5, b6;
                                                                                                                                   f = new Frame("Grid Example");
                                    public class GridExample {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     = new Button("6");
                                                                                                                                                     = new Button("1")
                                                                                                                                                                         = new Button("2")
                                                                                                                                                                                           = new Button("3")
                                                                                                               public GridExample() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                               = new Button("4")
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 = new Button("5")
import java.awt.*;
                                                       private Frame f;
                                                                                                                                                                         b2
                                                                                                                                                                                                               b4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     pę
                                                         4
                                                                           Ŋ
                                                                                          9
```

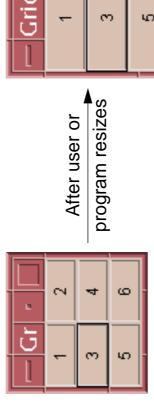


The GridExample Class

```
GridExample grid = new GridExample();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public static void main(String args[])
                   f.setLayout (new GridLayout(3,2));
public void launchFrame() {
                                                                                                                                                                            f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            grid.launchFrame();
                                                                                                                                     f.add(b6);
                                     f.add(b1);
                                                                                                                   f.add(b5);
                                                                                               f.add(b4)
                                                       f.add(b2)
                                                                           f.add(b3)
                                                                                                                                                          f.pack();
                                                                                                                                      24
                                                                                                                                                         25
                                                                                                                                                                                                27
```

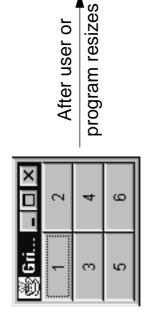


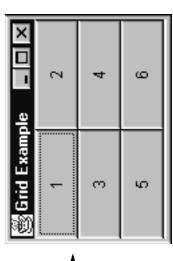
Example of GridLayout



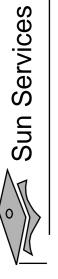


Solaris OS





Microsoft Windows



The ComplexLayoutExample Class

```
import java.awt.*;

public class ComplexLayoutExample {
   private Frame f;
   private Panel p;
   private Button bw, bc;

private Button bfile, bhelp;

public ComplexLayoutExample() {
   f = new Frame("GUI example 3");
   bw = new Button("Work space region");

bc = new Button("Work space region");

bc = new Button("File");

bdile = new Button("File");

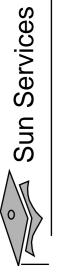
bfile = new Button("Help");

bfi
```

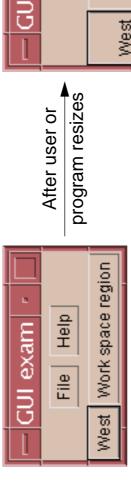


The ComplexLayoutExample Class

```
ComplexLayoutExample gui = new ComplexLayoutExample();
                                                                                                                                      // Create panel for the buttons in the north border
                              // Add bw and bc buttons in the frame border
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                public static void main(String args[]) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             // Pack the frame and make it visible
                                                                                                    f.add(bc, BorderLayout.CENTER);
                                                                    f.add(bw, BorderLayout.WEST);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           f.add(p, BorderLayout.NORTH);
public void launchFrame() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      gui.launchFrame();
                                                                                                                                                                       p = new Panel();
                                                                                                                                                                                                     p.add(bfile);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       p.add(bhelp);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             f.pack();
```



Combining Layout Managers



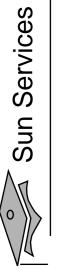


Solaris OS

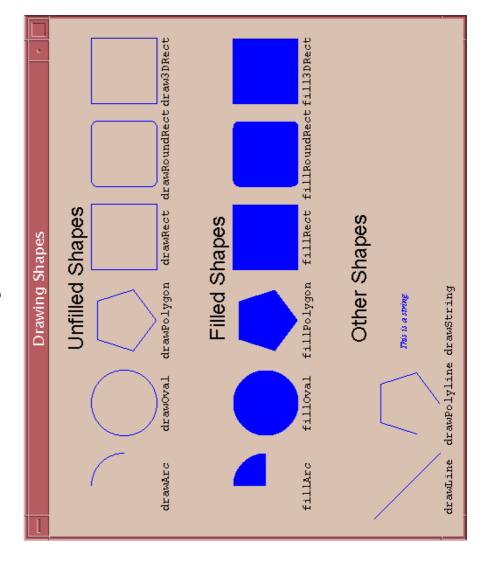


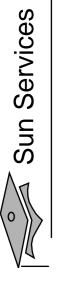
Drawing in AWT

- provides the Canvas and Panel classes just for this You can draw in any Component (although AWT purpose).
- Typically, you create a subclass of Canvas or Panel and override the paint method.
- The paint method is called every time the component is shown (for example, if another window overlapped the component and was then removed).
- Every component has a Graphics object.
- The Graphics class implements many drawing methods.



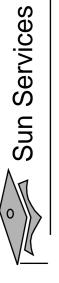
Various Shapes Drawn by the Graphics Object





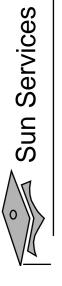
Module 11

GUI Event Handling



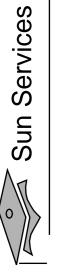
Objectives

- Define events and event handling
- Write code to handle events that occur in a GUI
- Describe the concept of adapter classes, including how and when to use them
- Determine the user action that originated the event from the event object details
- Identify the appropriate listener interface for a variety of event types
- Create the appropriate event handler methods for a variety of event types
- Understand the use of inner classes and anonymous classes in event handling



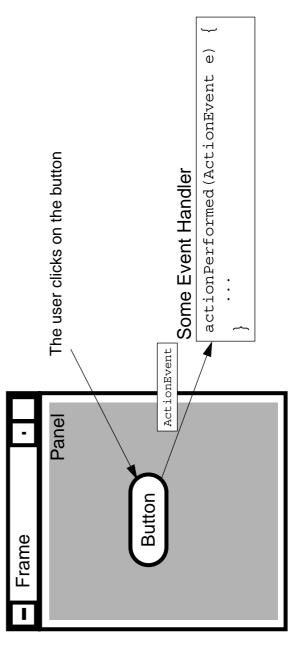
Relevance

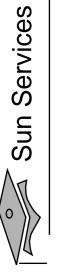
- What parts of a GUI are required to make it useful?
- How does a graphical program handle a mouse click or any other type of user interaction?



What Is an Event?

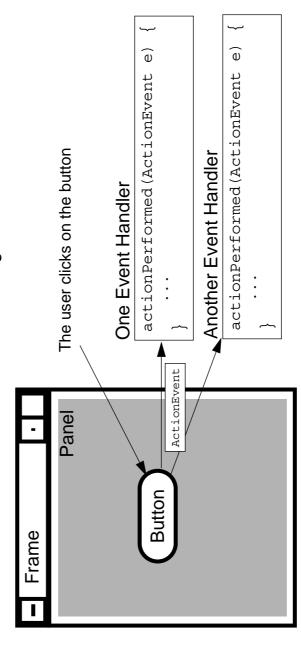
- Events Objects that describe what happened
- Event sources The generator of an event
- object, deciphers it, and processes the user's interaction Event handlers – A method that receives an event





Delegation Model

An event can be sent to many event handlers.

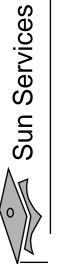


are interested in events generated by that component. Event handlers register with components when they



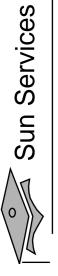
Delegation Model

- Client objects (handlers) register with a GUI component that they want to observe.
- GUI components only trigger the handlers for the type of event that has occurred.
- Most components can trigger more than one type of event.
- The delegation model distributes the work among multiple classes.



A Listener Example

```
b.addActionListener(new ButtonHandler());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 b.setActionCommand("ButtonPressed")
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      f.add(b, BorderLayout.CENTER);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   b = new Button("Press Me!");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              public void launchFrame() {
                                                                                                                                                                                           f = new Frame("Test");
                                                  public class TestButton {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                               public TestButton() {
                                                                                                         private Button b;
                                                                               private Frame f;
import java.awt.*;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 f.pack();
                                                                                                                                     9
```

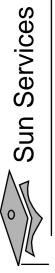


A Listener Example

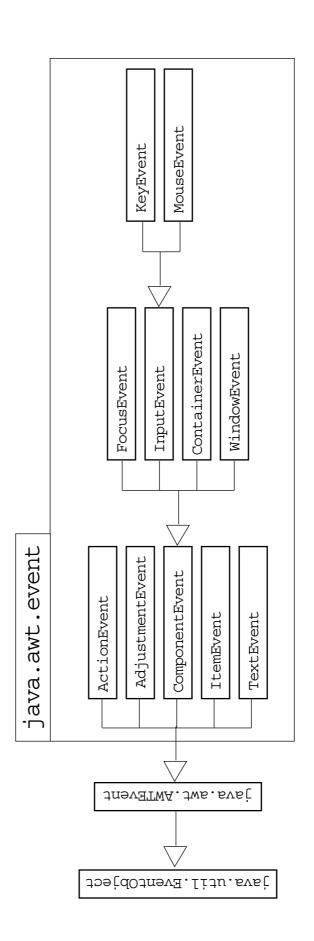
```
public static void main(String args[]) {
    TestButton guiApp = new TestButton();
    guiApp.launchFrame();
}
}
```

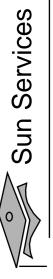
Code for the event listener looks like this:

```
public class ButtonHandler implements ActionListener
                                                                                       public void actionPerformed(ActionEvent e)
                                                                                                                                                                                  + e.getActionCommand());
                                                                                                                                                  System.out.println("Button's command is:
                                                                                                                     System.out.println("Action occurred");
import java.awt.event.*;
                                                                                            4
                                                                                                                        Ŋ
                                                                                                                                                     9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                \infty
```



Event Categories





Method Categories and Interfaces

Category	Interface Name	Methods
Action	ActionListener	actionPerformed(ActionEvent)
Item	ItemListener	itemStateChanged(ItemEvent)
Mouse	MouseListener	mousePressed(MouseEvent)
		mouseReleased(MouseEvent)
		mouseEntered(MouseEvent)
		mouseExited(MouseEvent)
		mouseClicked(MouseEvent)
Mouse	MouseMotionListener	mouseDragged(MouseEvent)
motion		mouseMoved(MouseEvent)
Key	KeyListener	keyPressed (KeyEvent)
		keyReleased(KeyEvent)
		keyTyped (KeyEvent)



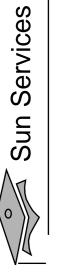
Method Categories and Interfaces

Category	Interface Name	Methods
Focus	FocusListener	focusGained (FocusEvent) focusLost (FocusEvent)
Adjustment	Adjustment AdjustmentListener	adjustmentValueChanged (AdjustmentEvent)
Component	Component ComponentListener	<pre>componentMoved(ComponentEvent) componentHidden(ComponentEvent) componentResized(ComponentEvent) componentShown(ComponentEvent)</pre>



Method Categories and Interfaces

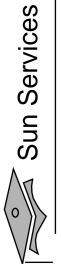
Category	Interface Name	Methods
Window	WindowListener	windowClosing(WindowEvent)
		windowOpened(WindowEvent)
		windowIconified(WindowEvent)
		windowDeiconified(WindowEvent)
		windowClosed(WindowEvent)
		windowActivated(WindowEvent)
		windowDeactivated(WindowEvent)
Container	ContainerListener	componentAdded(ContainerEvent)
		componentRemoved(ContainerEvent)
Text	TextListener	textValueChanged (TextEvent)



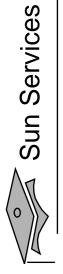
```
implements MouseMotionListener, MouseListener
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       f = new Frame("Two listeners example");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      tf = new TextField(30);
                           import java.awt.event.*;
                                                                                   public class TwoListener
                                                                                                                                                                             private TextField tf;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         public TwoListener()
import java.awt.*;
                                                                                                                                                 private Frame f;
```

Ŋ 9 [

4

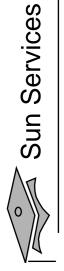


```
Label label = new Label("Click and drag the mouse");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             // Size the frame and make it visible
                                                                                                            f.add(label, BorderLayout.NORTH);
                                                                                                                                                                                  // Add this object as a listener
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         f.addMouseMotionListener(this);
                                                                         // Add components to the frame
                                                                                                                                                f.add(tf, BorderLayout.SOUTH);
public void launchFrame() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          f.addMouseListener(this);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 f.setSize(300, 200);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    f.setVisible(true);
```



```
"Mouse dragging: X = " + e.getX()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              String s = "The mouse has left the building";
                                public void mouseDragged (MouseEvent e)
// These are MouseMotionListener events
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    public void mouseEntered (MouseEvent e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        public void mouseExited (MouseEvent e)
                                                                                                  " Y = " + e.getY();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         String s = "The mouse entered";
                                                                                                                                   tf.setText(s);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         tf.setText(s);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              tf.setText(s);
                                                               String s =
```

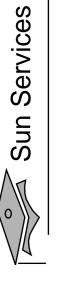
34



```
// All methods of a listener must be present in the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public void mouseReleased(MouseEvent e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           TwoListener two = new TwoListener();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        public void mouseClicked (MouseEvent e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public void mousePressed(MouseEvent e)
                                                                                                                                     public void mouseMoved (MouseEvent e)
// Unused MouseMotionListener method.
                                                                                // class even if they are not used.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    // Unused MouseListener methods.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      two.launchFrame();
```

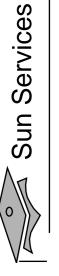
49

51



Multiple Listeners

- Multiple listeners cause unrelated parts of a program to react to the same event.
- The handlers of all registered listeners are called when the event occurs.

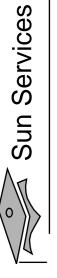


Event Adapters

The listener classes that you define can extend adapter classes and override only the methods that you need.

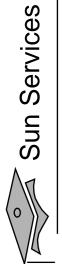
An example is:

```
public class MouseClickHandler extends MouseAdapter
                                                                                                                                                                               // We just need the mouseClick handler, so we use
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       // an adapter to avoid having to write all the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                public void mouseClicked (MouseEvent e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       // Do stuff with the mouse click...
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         // event handler methods
                                 import java.awt.event.*;
import java.awt.*;
                                                                                                                                                                                      9
```



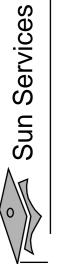
Event Handling Using Inner Classes

```
class MyMouseMotionListener extends MouseMotionAdapter
                                                                                                                              private TextField tf; // used by inner class
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public void mouseDragged (MouseEvent e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 f = new Frame("Inner classes example");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        " Y = " + e.getY();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       String s = "Mouse dragging: X =
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   = new TextField(30);
                                import java.awt.event.*;
                                                                public class TestInner
                                                                                                                                                                                                public TestInner() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         tf.setText(s);
import java.awt.*;
                                                                                              private Frame f;
                                                                                                                                                                 9
```



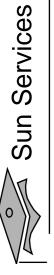
Event Handling Using Inner Classes

```
f.addMouseMotionListener(new MyMouseMotionListener());
                                      Label label = new Label("Click and drag the mouse");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         f.addMouseListener(new MouseClickHandler());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    // Add a listener that uses an Inner class
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     // Size the frame and make it visible
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                f.add(label, BorderLayout.NORTH);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     TestInner obj = new TestInner();
                                                                                     // Add components to the frame
                                                                                                                                                                          f.add(tf, BorderLayout.SOUTH);
public void launchFrame() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              f.setSize(300, 200);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           obj.launchFrame();
```



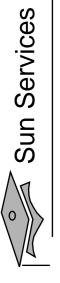
Event Handling Using Anonymous Classes

```
f = new Frame("Anonymous classes example");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         TestAnonymous obj = new TestAnonymous();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     = new TextField(30);
                                                                                     public class TestAnonymous
                                                                                                                                                                                                         public TestAnonymous() {
                           import java.awt.event.*;
                                                                                                                                                private TextField tf;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       obj.launchFrame();
import java.awt.*;
                                                                                                                  private Frame f;
                                                                                                                                                9
```



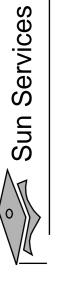
Event Handling Using Anonymous Classes

```
f.addMouseListener(new MouseClickHandler()); // Not shown
                                    Label label = new Label("Click and drag the mouse");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  f.addMouseMotionListener (new MouseMotionAdapter()
                                                                                                                                                                                                     // Add a listener that uses an anonymous class
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           public void mouseDragged(MouseEvent e) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                }); // <- note the closing parenthesis</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      // Size the frame and make it visible
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             " Y = " + e.getY();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     String s = "Mouse dragging: X =
                                                                                                                       f.add(label, BorderLayout.NORTH);
                                                                               // Add components to the frame
                                                                                                                                                                  f.add(tf, BorderLayout.SOUTH);
public void launchFrame()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            f.setSize(300, 200);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       f.setVisible(true);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     tf.setText(s);
```



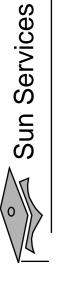
Module 12

GUI-Based Applications



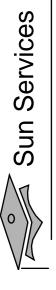
Objectives

- Identify the key AWT components and the events that they trigger
- Describe how to construct a menu bar, menu, and menu items in a Java GUI
- Understand how to change the color and font of a component



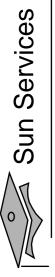
Relevance

- only a few of the components from which GUIs can be graphic output and interactive user input. However, built have been described. What other components You now know how to set up a Java GUI for both would be useful in a GUI?
- How can you create a menu for your GUI frame?



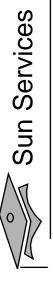
AWT Components

Component Type	Description
Button	A named rectangular box used for receiving mouse clicks
Canvas	A panel used for drawing
Checkbox	A component enabling the user to select an item
CheckboxMenuItem	A checkbox within a menu
Choice	A pull-down static list of items
Component	The parent of all AWT components, except menu components
Container	The parent of all AWT containers
Dialog	A top-level window with a title and a border; dialogs can be modeless or modal
Frame	The base class of all GUI windows with window manager controls



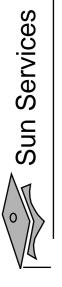
AWT Components

Component Type	Description
Label	A text string component
List	A component that contains a dynamic set of items
Menu	An element under the menu bar, which contains a set of menu items
MenuItem	An item within a menu
Panel	A basic container class used most often to create complex layouts
Scrollbar	A component that enables a user to select from a range of values
ScrollPane	A container class that implements automatic horizontal and vertical scrolling for a single child component



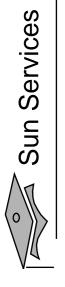
AWT Components

Component Type	Description
TextArea	A component that enables the user to enter a block of text
TextField	A component that enables the user to enter a single line of text
Window	The base class of all GUI windows, without window manager controls
)



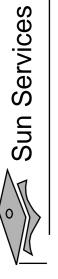
AWT Listeners

Component Type	Act Ad	Adj	Стр	Cnt	Foc	Itm	Key	Key Mou MM	MM	Text	Win
Button	/		<i>></i>		/		<i>></i>	<i>></i>	/		
Canvas			>		`		>	>	>		
Checkbox			>		>	>	>	>	>		
Checkbox-						>					
MenuItem											
Choice			/		>	/	/	/	/		
Component			>		<i>></i>		>	>	>		
Container			>	/	/		>	>	/		
Dialog			/	/	/		/	/	/		
Frame			>	>	<i>/</i>		>	>	>		
Label			>		>		>	>	>		



AWT Listeners

Component Type	Act Adj	Adj	Стр	Cnt Foc		Itm	Key	Key Mou MM	MM	Text	Win
List	>		>		>	>	\	>	>		
MenuItem	>										
Panel			>	>	`		`	>	>		
Scrollbar		>	>		>		\	>	>		
ScrollPane			>	>	>		>	>	>		
TextArea			>		>		\	>	>	>	
TextField	>		>		>		>	>	>	>	
Window			>	>	`		`	>	>	>	>

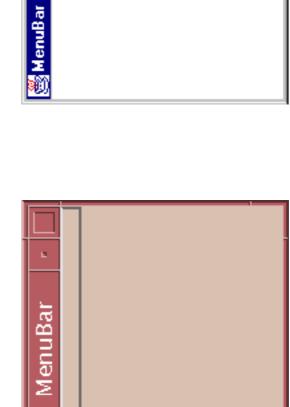


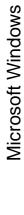
How to Create a Menu

- 1. Create a MenuBar object, and set it into a menu container, such as a Frame.
- 2. Create one or more Menu objects, and add them to the menu bar object.
- 3. Create one or more MenuItem objects, and add them to the menu object.

Creating a MenuBar

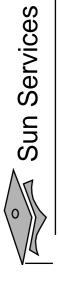
- Frame f = new Frame("MenuBar");
- MenuBar mb = new MenuBar();
- f.setMenuBar(mb); 0 M





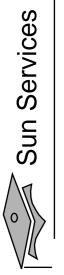
Solaris OS



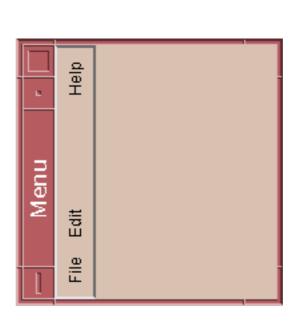


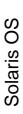
Creating a Menu

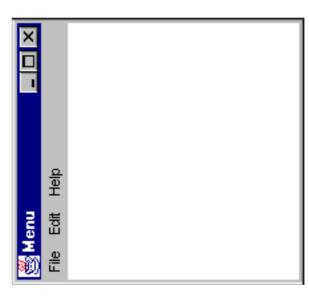
```
1 Frame f = new Frame("Menu");
2 MenuBar mb = new MenuBar();
3 Menu m1 = new Menu("File");
4 Menu m2 = new Menu("Help");
5 Menu m3 = new Menu("Help");
6 mb.add(m1);
7 mb.add(m2);
8 mb.setHelpMenu(m3);
9 f.setMenuBar(mb);
```



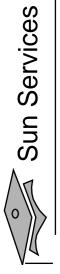
Creating a Menu







Microsoft Windows

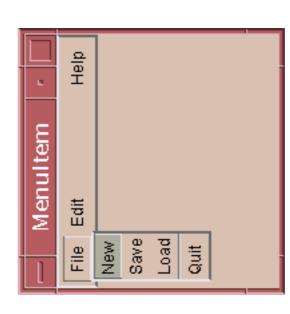


Creating a MenuItem

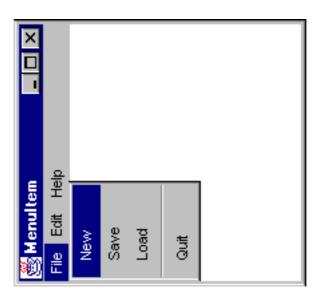
```
MenuItem mi4 = new MenuItem("Quit");
                          = new MenuItem("Save");
                                                   MenuItem mi3 = new MenuItem("Load");
= new MenuItem("New");
                                                                                                                                                                             mi4.addActionListener(this);
                                                                                                   mil.addActionListener(this);
                                                                                                                          mi2.addActionListener(this);
                                                                                                                                                   mi3.addActionListener(this)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              m1.addSeparator();
                          MenuItem mi2
 MenuItem mil
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         m1.add(mi4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                    ml.add(mil);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             m1.add(mi2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      m1.add(mi3);
                                                                             4
                                                                                                                          9
```



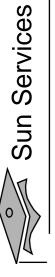
Creating a MenuItem



Solaris OS

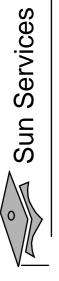


Microsoft Windows

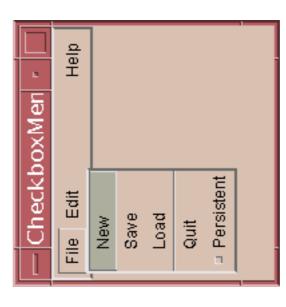


Creating a CheckBoxMenuItem

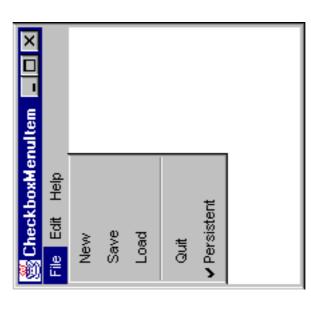
```
CheckboxMenuItem mi5 = new CheckboxMenuItem("Persistent");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        MenuItem mi2 = new MenuItem("Save");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      mi2.addActionListener(this);
MenuBar mb = new MenuBar();
                                                                                  Menu m3 = new Menu("Help");
                          Menu m1 = new Menu("File");
                                                        Menu m2 = new Menu("Edit")
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     mi5.addItemListener(this);
                                                                                                                                                                       mb.setHelpMenu(m3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                   f.setMenuBar(mb);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               m1.add(mi2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  m1.add(mi5);
                                                                                                             mb.add(m1);
                                                                                                                                          mb.add(m2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                   ω
                                                                                                                                           9
```



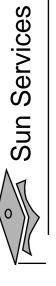
Creating a CheckBoxMenuItem



Solaris OS



Microsoft Windows



Controlling Visual Aspects

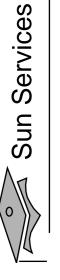
Commands to control visual aspects of the GUI include:

• Colors:

```
setForeground()
setBackground()
```

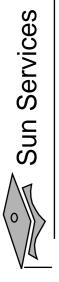
Example:

```
Color purple = new Color(255, 0, 255);
Button b = new Button("Purple");
b.setBackground(purple);
```



J.F.C./Swing Technology

- technology is a second-generation GUI toolkit. Java Foundation Class/Swing (J.F.C./Swing)
- It builds on top of AWT, but supplants the components with lightweight versions.
- complex components, including JTable, JTree, and There are many more components, and much more JComboBox.



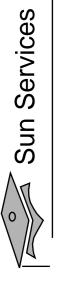
Module 13

Threads



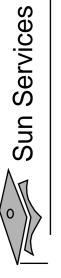
Objectives

- Define a thread
- Create separate threads in a Java technology program, controlling the code and data that are used by that
- Control the execution of a thread and write platformindependent code with threads
- Describe the difficulties that might arise when multiple threads share data
- Use wait and notify to communicate between threads
- Use synchronized to protect data from corruption



Relevance

How do you get programs to perform multiple tasks concurrently?



Threads

What are threads?

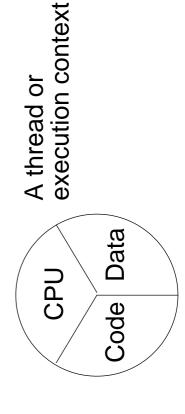
Threads are a virtual CPU.

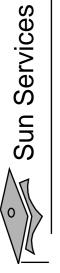
• The three parts of at thread are:

• CPU

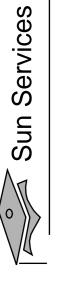
Code

• Data





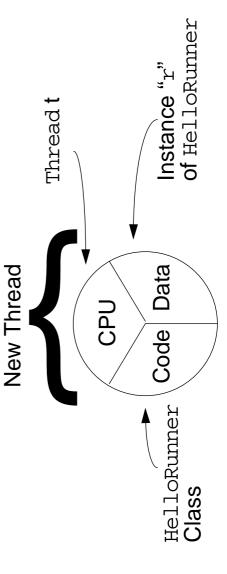
Creating the Thread

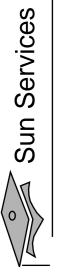


Creating the Thread

- Multithreaded programming has these characteristics:
- Multiple threads are from one Runnable instance.
- Threads share the same data and code.
- For example:

```
Thread t2 = new Thread(r);
Thread t1 = new Thread(r);
```



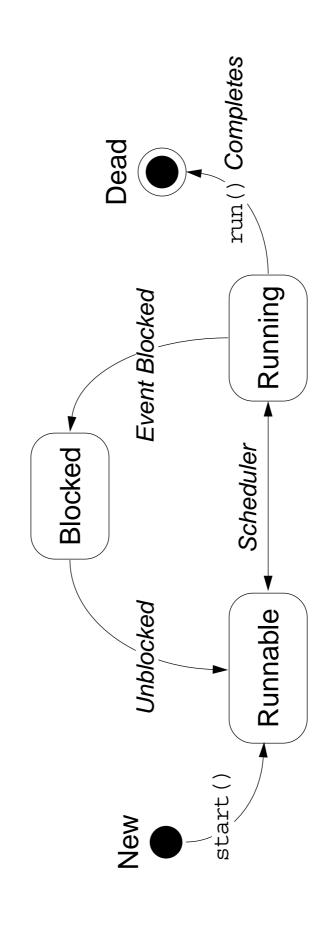


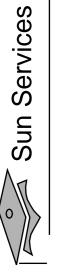
Starting the Thread

- Use the start method.
- Place the thread in a runnable state.



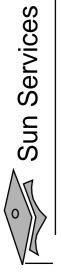
Thread Scheduling





Thread Scheduling Example

```
// This thread's sleep was interrupted
public class Runner implements Runnable
public void run() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                      } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                                                                     // do lots of interesting stuff
// ...
// Give other threads a chance
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        // by another thread
                                                                                                                                                                           Thread.sleep(10);
                                                    while (true) {
                                                                                                                                                    \operatorname{try} {
```



Terminating a Thread

```
public class Runner implements Runnable

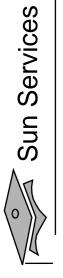
private boolean timeToQuit=false;

public void run() {
    while (!timeToQuit) {
        while (!timeToQuit) {
            // continue doing work
            }
            // clean up before run() ends
            }

public void stopRunning() {
            timeToQuit=true;
            timeToQuit=true;
            }

13
            }

14
}
```



Terminating a Thread



Basic Control of Threads

Test threads:

isAlive()

Access thread priority:

getPriority()
setPriority()

Put threads on hold:

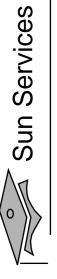
```
Thread.sleep() // static method
join()
Thread.yield() // static method
```



The join Method

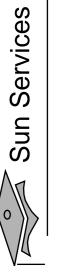
```
\cdots // Do stuff in parallel with the other thread for a while
                                                                                                                                                                                           // Wait here for the other thread to finish
public static void main(String[] args) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 // the other thread came back early
                                 Thread t = new Thread(new Runner());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               } catch (InterruptedException e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                // Now continue in this thread
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  try {
    t.join();
                                                                   t.start();
```

9



Other Ways to Create Threads

```
public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                                                      } catch (InterruptedException e)
                                               while ( true ) {
   // do lots of interesting stuff
   try {
public class MyThread extends Thread
public void run() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Thread t = new MyThread();
                                                                                                                                                                                 // sleep interrupted
                                                                                                                         Thread.sleep(100);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                t.start();
```



Selecting a Way to Create Threads

Implement Runnable:

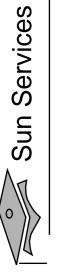
• Better object-oriented design

Single inheritance

Consistency

• Extend Thread:

Simpler code



Using the synchronized Keyword

```
public class MyStack {
    int idx = 0;
    char [] data = new char[6];
    char [] data = new char[6];

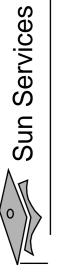
    public void push(char c) {
        data[idx] = c;
        idx++;

        idx++;

    public char pop() {
        idx--;
        return data[idx];

        return data[idx];

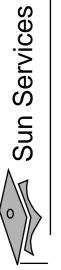
}
```



The Object Lock Flag

- Every object has a flag that is a type of lock flag.
- The synchronized enables interaction with the lock flag.

```
Thread before synchronized (this)
                           public void push(char c)
                                             synchronized (this)
                                                                  data[idx] =
                                                                                     idx++;
 Object this
                                                                                         Behavior
                                                                           Code or
                                                                                                                                     Data or
                                                                                                                                                 State
```



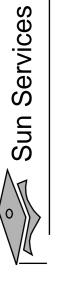
The Object Lock Flag

```
public void push(char c)
Thread after synchronized (this)
                                          synchronized (this)
                                                              data[idx] = c;
                                                                               idx++;
 Object this
                                                                    Code or
Behavior
                                                                                                                             Data or
State
```



The Object Lock Flag

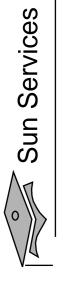
```
synchronized (this)
               execute synchronized (this)
                                                                                                            return data[idx];
                                             Waiting for public char pop() {
Another thread, trying to
                                                                                      idx--;
                                                                       object lock
                  lock flag missing
Object this
                                                                                               Code or
Behavior
                                                                                                                                                          Data or
State
```



Releasing the Lock Flag

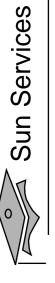
The lock flag is released in the following events:

- Released when the thread passes the end of the synchronized code block
- exception is thrown by the synchronized code block Released automatically when a break, return, or



Using synchronized – Putting It Together

- All access to delicate data should be synchronized.
- Delicate data protected by synchronized should be private.



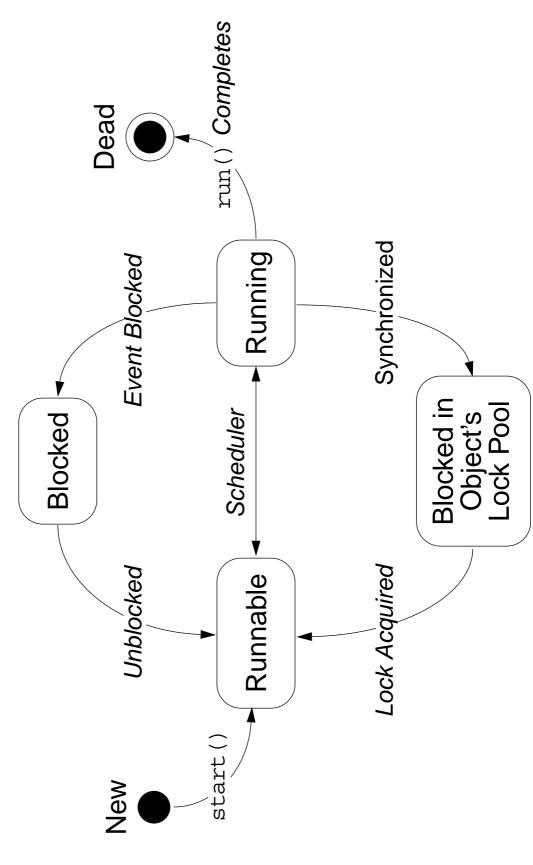
Using synchronized – Putting It Together

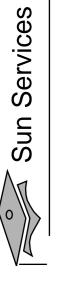
The following two code segments are equivalent:

```
public synchronized void push(char c)
                                                        // The push method code
public void push(char c)
                                                                                                                                                                                                // The push method code
                         synchronized(this) {
```



Thread State Diagram With Synchronization





Deadlock

A deadlock has the following characteristics:

It is two threads, each waiting for a lock from the other.

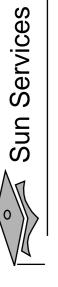
It is not detected or avoided.

Deadlock can be avoided by:

Deciding on the order to obtain locks

Adhering to this order throughout

Releasing locks in reverse order



Thread Interaction — wait and notify

Scenario:

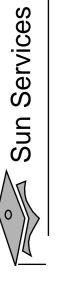
Consider yourself and a cab driver as two threads.

The problem:

How do you determine when you are at your destination?

The solution:

You notify the cab driver of your destination and relax. The driver drives and notifies you upon arrival at your destination.



Thread Interaction

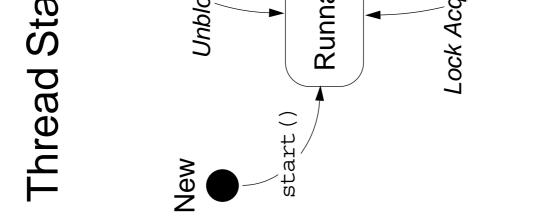
Thread interactions include:

• The wait and notify methods

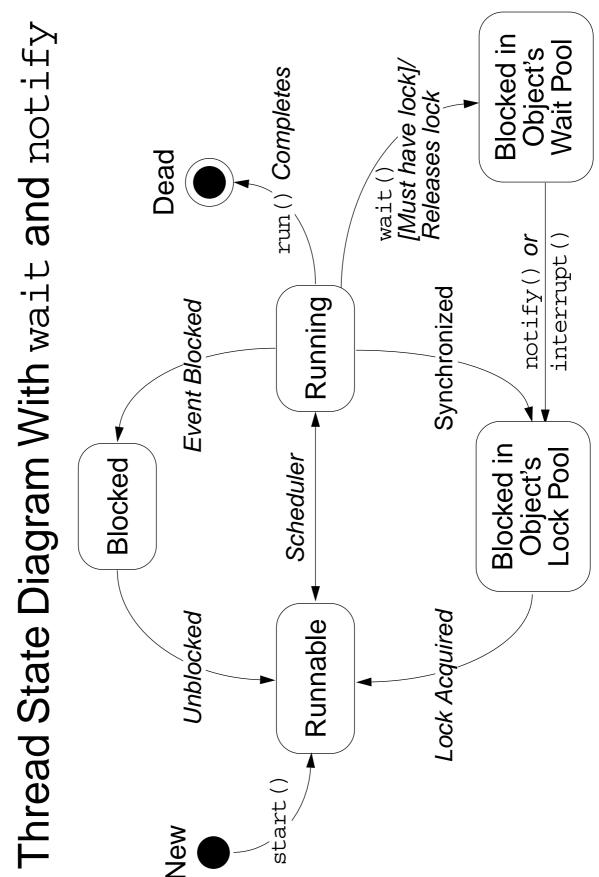
The pools:

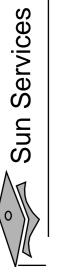
Wait pool

Lock pool



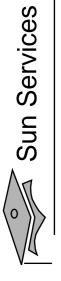
Sun Services





Monitor Model for Synchronization

- Leave shared data in a consistent state.
- Ensure programs cannot deadlock.
- Do not put threads expecting different notifications in the same wait pool.



The Producer Class

```
package mod13;

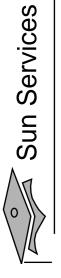
public class Producer implements Runnable {
    private SyncStack theStack;
    private int num;

private static int counter = 1;

public Producer (SyncStack s) {
    theStack = s;
    theStack = s;

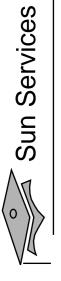
num = counter++;

11     }
```



The Producer Class

```
; (D + "
                                                                                                                                                                                                         Thread.sleep((int)(Math.random() * 300));
                                                                                                                                                         System.out.println("Producer" + num + ":
                                                                           for (int i = 0; i < 200; i++) {
    c = (char)(Math.random() * 26 +'A');</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                                                                                                                                  theStack.push(c);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                } // END Producer class
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            } // END run method
public void run()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 // ignore it
                                                                                                                                                                                      \mathtt{try} \{
                            char c;
```



The Consumer Class

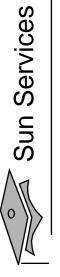
```
package mod13;

bublic class Consumer implements Runnable {
    private SyncStack theStack;
    private int num;

private static int counter = 1;

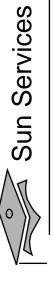
public Consumer (SyncStack s) {
    theStack = s;
    num = counter++;

num = counter++;
```



The Consumer Class

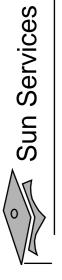
```
for (int i = 0; i < 200; i++) {
    c = theStack.pop();
    System.out.println("Consumer" + num + ": " + c);</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                               Thread.sleep((int)(Math.random() * 300));
                                                                                                                                                                                                          } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               } // END run method
public void run() {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      // ignore it
                                                                                                                                                       try {
                            char c;
```



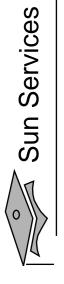
The Syncstack Class

This is a sketch of the SyncStack class:

```
private List<Character> buffer = new ArrayList<Character>(400);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public synchronized void push(char c)
                                                                                                                                          public synchronized char pop()
public class SyncStack {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         // push code here
                                                                                                                                                                               // pop code here
```

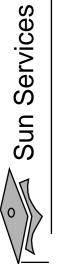


The pop Method



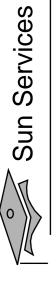
The push Method

```
22 public synchronized void push(char c) {
23     this.notify();
24     buffer.add(c);
25 }
```



The SyncTest Class

```
public static void main(String[] args)
                                                                                                SyncStack stack = new SyncStack();
                                                                                                                                   Producer p1 = new Producer(stack);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              Producer p2 = new Producer(stack);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   Consumer c2 = new Consumer(stack);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Consumer c1 = new Consumer(stack);
                                                                                                                                                                 Thread prodT1 = new Thread (p1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   Thread consT1 = new Thread (c1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               Thread prodT2 = new Thread (p2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Thread consT2 = new Thread (c2);
                              public class SyncTest {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   prodT2.start();
                                                                                                                                                                                                prodT1.start();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     consT1.start();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      consT2.start();
package mod13;
```



The SyncTest Class

Producer2:

Producer2: Consumer1:

Consumer2:

Producer2:

Producer1:

Producer1:

Consumer2:

Consumer1: Producer2:

Producer2:

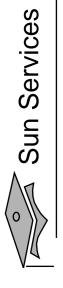
Consumer2: Consumer2:

Producer1:

Σ Producer2: Consumer1:

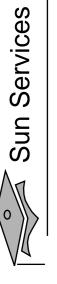
Σ Consumer2:

Consumer2:



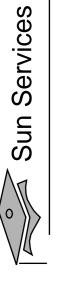
Module 14

Advanced I/O Streams



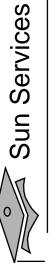
Objectives

- Describe the main features of the java.io package
- Construct node and processing streams, and use them appropriately
- Distinguish readers and writers from streams, and select appropriately between them



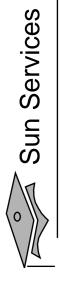
Relevance

- programming language to read and write from sources (or sinks) other than files? What mechanisms are in place within the Java
- How are international character sets supported in I/O operations?
- What are the possible sources and sinks of character and byte streams?



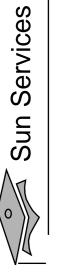
I/O Fundamentals

- A stream can be thought of as a flow of data from a source or to a sink.
- A source stream initiates the flow of data, also called an input stream.
- A sink stream terminates the flow of data, also called an output stream.
- Sources and sinks are both node streams.
- Types of node streams are files, memory, and pipes between threads or processes.



Fundamental Stream Classes

Stream	Byte Streams	Character Streams
Source streams	InputStream	Reader
Sink streams	OutputStream	Writer



Data Within Streams

- Java technology supports two types of streams: character and byte.
- Input and output of character data is handled by readers and writers.
- Input and output of byte data is handled by input streams and output streams:
- Normally, the term *stream* refers to a byte stream.
- The terms reader and writer refer to character streams.

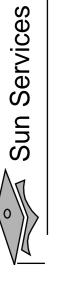


The InputStream Methods

The three basic read methods are:

```
int read()
int read(byte[] buffer)
int read(byte[] buffer, int offset, int length)
```

```
void close()
int available()
long skip(long n)
boolean markSupported()
void mark(int readlimit)
void reset()
```

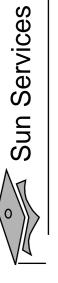


The OutputStream Methods

• The three basic write methods are:

```
void write (byte[] buffer, int offset, int length)
                                void write(byte[] buffer)
void write (int c)
```

```
void close()
void flush()
```

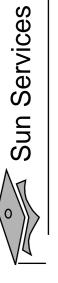


The Reader Methods

The three basic read methods are:

```
int read()
int read(char[] cbuf)
int read(char[] cbuf, int offset, int length)
```

```
void close()
boolean ready()
long skip(long n)
boolean markSupported()
void mark(int readAheadLimit)
void reset()
```



The Writer Methods

The basic write methods are:

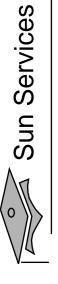
```
void write (String string, int offset, int length)
                                                                   void write (char[] cbuf, int offset, int length)
                                                                                               void write (String string)
                                   void write (char[] cbuf)
void write (int c)
```

```
void close()
                void flush()
```



Node Streams

Type	Character Streams	Byte Streams
File	FileReader FileWriter	FileInputStream FileOutputStream
Memory: array	CharArrayReader CharArrayWriter	ByteArrayInputStream ByteArrayOutputStream
Memory: string	StringReader StringWriter	N/A
Pipe	PipedReader PipedWriter	PipedInputStream PipedOutputStream



A Simple Example

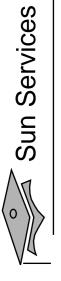
This program performs a copy file operation using a manual buffer:

```
java TestNodeStreams file1 file2
```

import java.io.*;

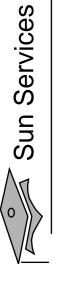
```
FileWriter output = new FileWriter(args[1]);
                                                                                         FileReader input = new FileReader(args[0]);
                             public static void main(String[] args) {
                                                                                                                                                        buffer = new char[128];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                charsRead = input.read(buffer);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               // read the first buffer
public class TestNodeStreams
                                                                                                                                                                                       charsRead;
                                                                                                                                                        char[]
                                                                                                                                                                                        int
```

9



A Simple Example

```
// write the buffer out to the output file
                                                          output.write(buffer, 0, charsRead);
                                                                                                                                                 charsRead = input.read(buffer);
while (charsRead!= -1) {
                                                                                                                  // read the next buffer
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  catch (IOException e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   e.printStackTrace();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       output.close();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           input.close();
```



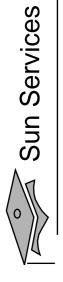
Buffered Streams

This program performs a copy file operation using a built-in buffer:

```
java TestBufferedStreams file1 file2
```

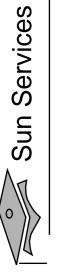
```
BufferedWriter bufOutput = new BufferedWriter(output);
                                                                                                                                                          = new BufferedReader(input);
                                                                                                                               = new FileReader(args[0]);
                                                                                                                                                                                   new FileWriter(args[1]);
                                                                           public static void main(String[] args) {
                                                  public class TestBufferedStreams
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 line = bufInput.readLine();
                                                                                                                                                                                       П
                                                                                                                                                        BufferedReader bufInput
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   // read the first line
                                                                                                                                                                                    output
                                                                                                                               input
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    String line;
import java.io.*;
                                                                                                                              FileReader
                                                                                                                                                                                  FileWriter
```

9



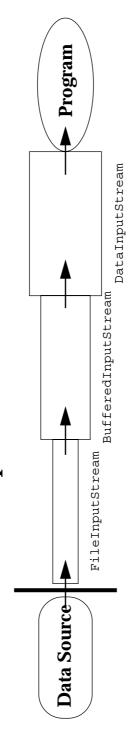
Buffered Streams

```
// write the line out to the output file
                                                       bufOutput.write(line, 0, line.length());
                                                                                                                                            line = bufInput.readLine();
while ( line != null ) {
                                                                                                                 // read the next line
                                                                                      bufOutput.newLine();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               catch (IOException e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            e.printStackTrace();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  bufOutput.close();
                                                                                                                                                                                                     bufInput.close();
```

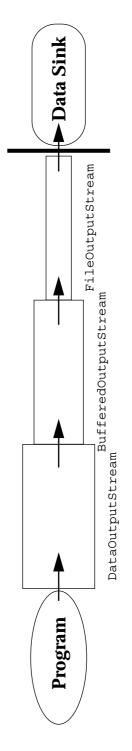


I/O Stream Chaining

Input Stream Chain



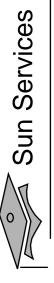
Output Stream Chain





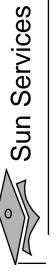
Processing Streams

Type	Character Streams	Byte Streams
Buffering	BufferedReader BufferedWriter	BufferedInputStream BufferedOutputStream
Filtering	FilterReader FilterWriter	FilterInputStream FilterOutputStream
Converting between bytes and character	InputStreamReader OutputStreamWriter	
Performing object serialization		ObjectInputStream ObjectOutputStream

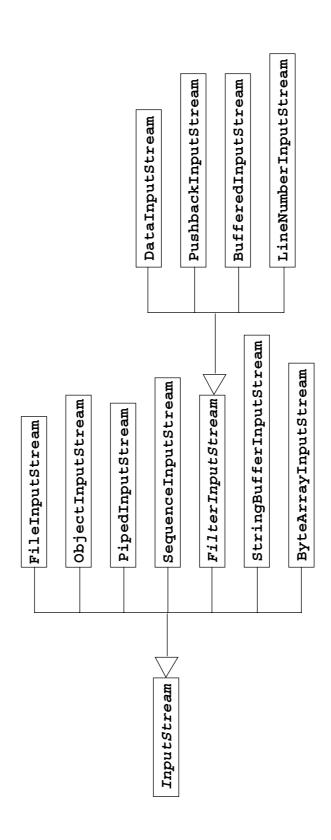


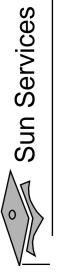
Processing Streams

Type	Character Streams	Byte Streams
Performing data		DataInputStream
conversion		DataOutputStream
Counting	LineNumberReader	LineNumberInputStream
Peeking ahead	PushbackReader	PushbackInputStream
Printing	PrintWriter	PrintStream

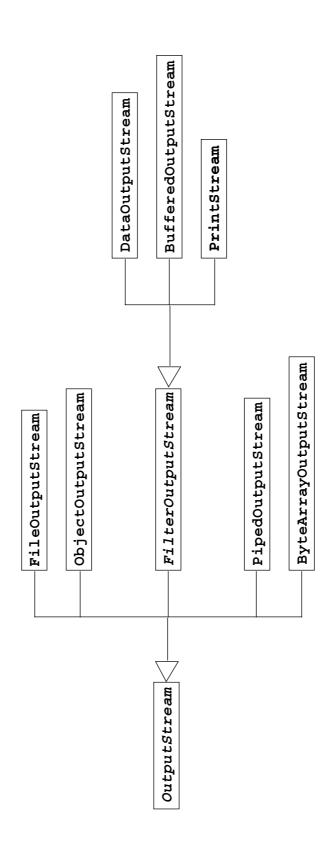


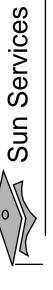
The InputStream Class Hierarchy



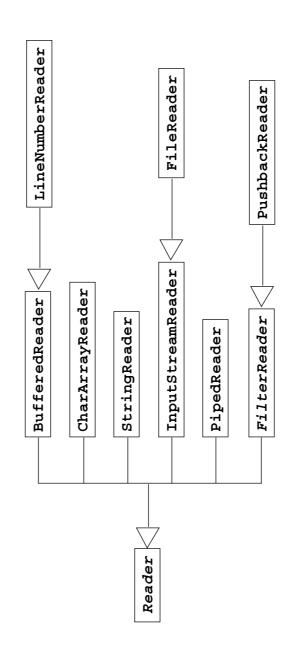


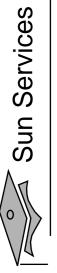
The OutputStream Class Hierarchy



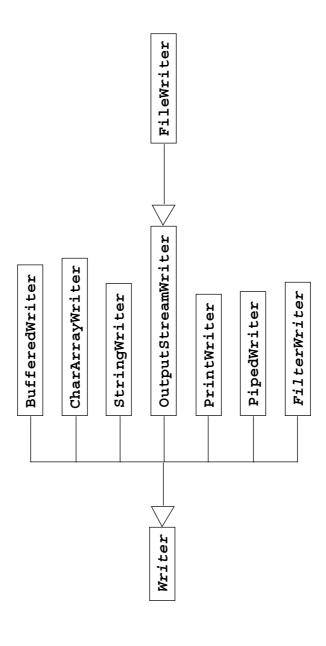


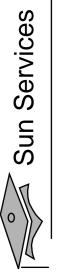
The Reader Class Hierarchy





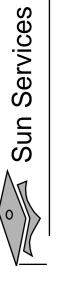
The Writer Class Hierarchy





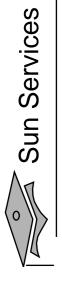
Module 15

Networking



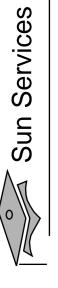
Objectives

- Develop code to set up the network connection
- Understand the TCP/IP Protocol
- implementation of TCP/IP clients and servers Use ServerSocket and Socket classes for



Relevance

How can a communication link between a client machine and a server on the network be established?



Networking

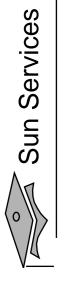
This section describes networking concepts.

Sockets

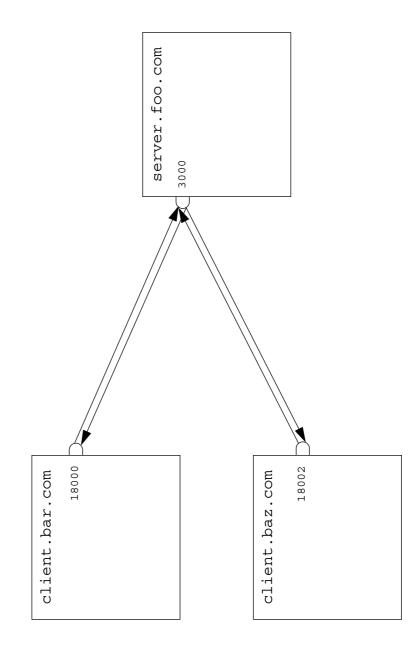
- Sockets hold two streams: an input stream and an output stream.
- Each end of the socket has a pair of streams.

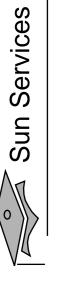
Setting Up the Connection

system: One end must dial the other end, which must be Set up of a network connection is similar to a telephone listening.



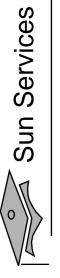
Networking



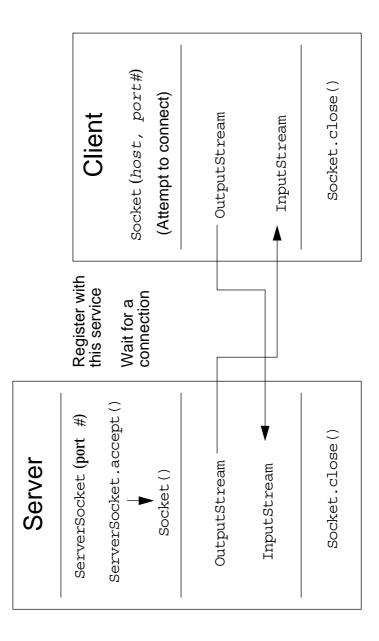


Networking With Java Technology

- To address the connection, include the following:
- The address or name of remote machine
- A port number to identify the purpose at the server
- Port numbers range from 0–65535.



Java Networking Model



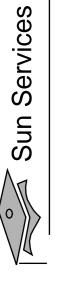


Minimal TCP/IP Server

```
import java.net.*;

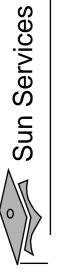
public class SimpleServer {
    public static void main(String args[]) {
        ServerSocket s = null;

        // Register your service on port 5432
        try {
            s = new ServerSocket(5432);
            s = new ServerSocket(54322);
            s =
```



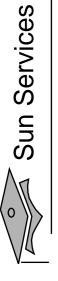
Minimal TCP/IP Server

```
// Get output stream associated with the socket
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     OutputStream slout = sl.getOutputStream();
                                     while (true) {
   try {
      // Wait here and listen for a connection
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       BufferedWriter\ bw = new\ BufferedWriter(
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          new OutputStreamWriter(slout));
// Run the listen/accept loop forever
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              bw.write("Hello Net World!\n");
                                                                                                                                                Socket s1 = s.accept();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              // Send your string!
```



Minimal TCP/IP Server

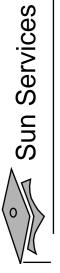
```
// Close the connection, but not the server socket
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 } // END of SimpleServer program
                                                                                    } catch (IOException e)
                                                                                                          e.printStackTrace();
                                                                                                                                 } // END of try-catch
                                                                                                                                                                         } // END of while(true)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       } // END of main method
                      bw.close();
                                          sl.close();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        39
                                                                                                                                                        36
                                                                                                                               35
```



Minimal TCP/IP Client

```
// Open your connection to a server, at port 5432
// localhost used here
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            DataInputStream dis = new DataInputStream(is);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Socket s1 = new Socket("127.0.0.1", 5432);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  // Decorate it with a "data" input stream
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          InputStream is = s1.getInputStream();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     // Get an input stream from the socket
                                                                                                                                                                                               public static void main(String args[])
                                                                                                                  public class SimpleClient
import java.net.*;
                                   import java.io.*;
```

9



Minimal TCP/IP Client

```
// When done, just close the steam and connection
// Read the input and print it to the screen
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        System.err.println("Could not connect.");
                               System.out.println(dis.readUTF());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         } catch (ConnectException connExc) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                } // END of SimpleClient program
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      } catch (IOException e)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    // ignore
} // END of try-catch
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               } // END of main method
                                                                                                                           dis.close();
                                                                                                                                                            sl.close();
```